Volume 3
Calculating Awards & Packaging

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Academic Calendar, Payment Periods & Disbursements... 3-1

ACADEMIC YEAR REQUIREMENTS 3-1
ACADEMIC CALENDARS AND TERMS 3-4
PAYMENT PERIODS 3-7
TIMING OF DISBURSEMENTS—GENERAL RULES 3-20
TIMING OF FSA GRANT AND PERKINS LOAN DISBURSEMENTS 3-23
INTERIM DISBURSEMENTS 3-24
DIRECT/DIRECT PLUS LOAN DISBURSEMENTS 3-25
RETAKING COURSEWORK IN TERM PROGRAMS 3-27
TRANSFER, RE-ENTRY & REPEATING COURSEWORK WHEN PROGRESS IS NOT TRACKED BY TERMS 3-29

Chapter 2: Cost of Attendance (Budget) 3-33

ALLOWABLE COSTS 3-33
COSTS FOR PERIODS OTHER THAN NINE MONTHS 3-40

Chapter 3: Calculating Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant Awards 3-41

SCHEDULED AWARD, AWARD YEAR, & ANNUAL AWARD 3-41
TERMS AND PAYMENT METHODS FOR CALCULATING PELL 3-44
CREDIT-HOUR TERM-BASED PROGRAMS 3-45
FORMULA 1: CREDIT-HOUR TERM-BASED PROGRAMS 3-47
FORMULA 2: STANDARD-TERM PROGRAMS WITH LESS THAN 30 WEEKS IN THE FALL THROUGH SPRING 3-51
FORMULA 3: GENERAL FORMULA FOR ANY TERM-BASED PROGRAM 3-51
FORMULA 4: CLOCK-HOUR AND NON-TERM CREDIT-HOUR PROGRAMS 3-54
SUMMER TERMS & OTHER "CROSSOVER PAYMENT PERIODS" 3-56
TRANSFER STUDENTS 3-60
AWARDING REMAINING PELL ELIGIBILITY 3-61
PELL RECALCULATIONS 3-64
CHAPTER 3 APPENDICES 3-67
APPENDIX A – FORMULA 2: CALCULATIONS FOR STANDARD-TERM PROGRAMS WITH LESS THAN 30 WEEKS IN FALL THROUGH SPRING 3-68
APPENDIX B – FORMULA 5: CALCULATIONS FOR CORRESPONDENCE STUDY PROGRAMS 3-70
APPENDIX C – FORMULA SUMMARIES 3-73

Chapter 4: Calculating TEACH Grants....3-79
TEACH GRANT BASICS....3-79
CALCULATING TEACH GRANT PAYMENTS FOR PAYMENT PERIODS....3-80
TEACH GRANT FORMULAS....3-82
RECALCULATING TEACH GRANTS....3-83

Chapter 5: Direct/Direct PLUS Loan Periods and Amounts....3-85
LOAN PERIODS, ACADEMIC TERMS, & PROGRAM LENGTH....3-87
ANNUAL LOAN LIMITS....3-89
ANNUAL LOAN LIMIT PROGRESSION....3-97
MONITORING ANNUAL LOAN LIMITS WITH AN SAY OR BBAY (CHART)....3-98
GRADE LEVEL PROGRESSION....3-105
PRORATING ANNUAL LOAN LIMITS FOR DIRECT LOANS (UNDERGRADUATE ONLY)....3-107
REMAINING LOAN ELIGIBILITY FOR STUDENTS WHO TRANSFER OR CHANGE PROGRAMS....3-109
AGGREGATE LOAN LIMITS....3-115
EFFECT OF OVERBORROWING THEN REGAINING ELIGIBILITY....3-120

Chapter 6: Awarding Campus-Based Aid....3-123
GENERAL CAMPUS-BASED AWARD RULES....3-123
AWARDING FSEOG....3-124
AWARDING PERKINS LOANS....3-126
AWARDING FEDERAL WORK-STUDY (FWS)....3-127

Chapter 7: Packaging Aid....3-129
PELL GRANTS AS FIRST SOURCE OF AID....3-130
PACKAGING RULES FOR CAMPUS-BASED AID AND DIRECT LOANS....3-130
ESTIMATED FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE (EFA)....3-131
PACKAGING AID FOR CHILDREN OF IRAQ & AFGHANISTAN SOLDIERS....3-132
CONSIDERING GRANTS AND SUBSIDIZED LOANS FIRST....3-133
SUBSTITUTING FOR THE EFC....3-133
COUNTING NEED-BASED EARNINGS AS ESTIMATED FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE....3-137
CROSSOVER PERIODS....3-137
PACKAGING VETERANS BENEFITS, AMERICORPS, VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION FUNDS, & BIA GRANTS....3-139
TREATMENT OF OVERAWARDS....3-141
APPENDIX A – FEDERAL EDUCATION BENEFITS TO BE EXCLUDED FROM EFA AS LISTED IN SECTION 480(C) OF THE HIGHER EDUCATION ACT....3-142

CHAPTER 1

Academic Calendar, Payment Periods & Disbursements

Award limits are generally connected to a period of time and to credit or clock-hours attended. For instance, all of the programs except Federal Work-Study have a maximum amount that can be awarded for an academic year or award year. Measurement of time is important for another reason—in most cases, awards from the FSA programs must be paid in at least two installments. For most programs, the amount and timing of the payments is based on the academic terms or payment periods in the program.

ACADEMIC YEAR REQUIREMENTS

Every eligible program, including graduate programs, must have a defined academic year. The academic year is one component used in determining the student's eligibility for Title IV aid.

A school may have different academic years for different academic programs. For example, a school may choose to define the academic year for a term-based program differently from a nonterm program. In some cases, the definition *must* be different, such as in the case of a clock-hour program and a credit-hour program. For FSA purposes, the academic year is defined in weeks of instructional time and for undergraduate programs in credit or clock-hours. The program's academic year does not have to coincide with a program's academic calendar.

A school may treat two versions of the same academic program (day and night, for example) as separate programs and define different academic years for each version. If your school establishes separate versions of a program, with different academic years, but allows individual students to take courses from both versions, your school must be able to demonstrate in which program the student is actually enrolled. Generally, to be considered enrolled in a particular program or version of a program, a student must be taking at least 50 percent of his or her coursework in that program.

Although a school may have different academic years for different programs, it must use the same academic year definition for **all** FSA awards for students enrolled in a particular program, and for all other FSA program purposes.

CHAPTER 1 HIGHLIGHTS

Academic Year requirements
Academic calendars & terms
Payment periods
Grant and Perkins Loan programs
- Standard and nonstandard terms
- Clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour

Direct Loan program
- Standard terms and substantially equal nonstandard terms
- Clock-hour, nonterm credit-hour, and nonstandard terms not substantially equal in length

"Successfully complete"
"Substantially equal" terms
Direct Assessment payment periods
Disbursement issues
Payment period completion requirements
Timing of disbursements

Related topics
Payment periods when student re-enters a program after withdrawing--see Volume 5, Chapter 2.
Annual loan limit progression--see Volume 3, Chapter 5.

Citations

Award Year: 34 CFR 600.2
Academic Year: 34 CFR 668.3
Payment Period: 34 CFR 668.4
Weeks of instructional time: 34 CFR 668.3(b)
Weeks of instructional time are used in the Pell, and Direct Loan calculations (Chapters 3 and 5 of this Volume).

Note that the Department has not set a regulatory standard for the number of hours of instructional time that make up one day of instruction. This has been left to the reasonable interpretation of schools and their accrediting agencies.

Reductions in academic year length

Schools that provide 2- or 4-year associate or baccalaureate degree programs may apply to ED if they want to establish a full academic year of less than 30 weeks of instructional time. ED is permitted to grant a reduction for good cause to no less than 26 weeks of instructional time. For further details on submitting such a request, see 34 CFR 668.3 (c).

Weeks of instructional time in an academic year

An academic year for a credit-hour or direct assessment program must be defined as at least 30 weeks of instructional time, and for a clock-hour program, at least 26 weeks of instructional time.

The number of weeks of instructional time is based on the period that begins on the first day of classes in the academic year and ends on the last day of classes or examinations. For all FSA programs, a week of instructional time is any period of 7 consecutive days in which at least 1 day of regularly scheduled instruction, examination, or (after the last day of classes) at least 1 scheduled day of study for examinations occurs. Instructional time does not include periods of orientation, counseling, homework, vacation, or other activity not related to class preparation or examination. Therefore, the weeks of instructional time may be less than the number of calendar weeks that elapse between the first day of classes and the last day of classes or examinations.

Credit or clock-hours in an academic year

The law and regulations set the following minimum standards for coursework earned by a full-time student in an academic year in an *undergraduate* educational program (including direct assessment programs):

- 24 semester or trimester credit-hours or 36 quarter credit-hours for a program measured in credit-hours; or
- 900 clock-hours for a program measured in clock-hours.

There is no minimum hours component to the definition of an academic year for *graduate and professional* programs. For purposes of Direct Loans, a loan period certified for an academic year in a graduate or professional program would include the weeks of instructional time in the academic year and the hours a full-time student is expected to complete in those weeks. See Chapter 5 for more details on loan limits.

Awards are affected when a program does not meet one of the academic year standards

The FSA academic year that a school defines for a program has to meet the regulatory minimums for both clock or credit-hours AND weeks of instructional time. In some instances, the academic year may not coincide with the academic calendar of the school. These cases may affect Pell Grants and loan disbursements, and, in Direct Loans, annual loan limits and annual loan limit progression.

For example, awards would be affected if a program is an academic year in length in credit or clock-hours but not in weeks of instructional time. Also, for a program longer than an academic year in length, awards would be affected if the completion of the credit or clock-hours in the program's academic year does not coincide with completing the weeks of instructional time in the academic year.

Counting weeks of instructional time

August						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

September						
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

October						
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

November						
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

December						
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

This graphic illustrates how you would count weeks of instructional time in a 16-week term where classes are held Monday through Friday. In this hypothetical term*, August 1st is a Sunday, and classes begin on August 23rd and end December 3rd, with examinations held December 6th-10th.

Note that the school holds no classes on Labor Day (September 6th) on this calendar, Veterans Day (November 12th), and Thanksgiving break (November 24th-26th). The circles indicate the points at which each of the weeks of instructional time begin. There are 16 weeks of instructional time.

Remember: If a week in the term has no days of instruction, examination, or (after the last day of classes) study for examination, that week does NOT count as a week of instructional time. For example, a week comprised entirely of vacation days is not a week of instructional time.

*Note that this example is not meant to illustrate any specific calendar year.

ACADEMIC CALENDARS & TERMS

Schools offer programs with many kinds of academic calendars that differ from the traditional Fall-Spring school year. For purposes of the FSA programs, there are three basic types of academic calendars: standard term, nonstandard term, and nonterm.

Generally, a term is a period in which all classes are scheduled to begin and end within a set time frame, and academic progress is measured in credit-hours. However, if these periods overlap within a program, they may not be treated as a term-based program for FSA purposes. Term-based programs can have either standard terms or nonstandard terms.

Standard terms: semesters, trimesters, and quarters

Semesters and trimesters are terms that are generally 14 to 17 weeks long. An academic calendar that uses semesters traditionally has two terms, in the fall and spring, and a trimester academic calendar traditionally has three terms, in the fall, spring, and summer. Academic progress is measured in semester credit-hours, and full-time is at least 12 semester credits.

Similarly, quarter terms are approximately 10 to 12 weeks in length and the academic calendar includes three quarters in the fall, winter, spring, and often a summer term. Academic progress is measured in quarter credit-hours, and full-time is at least 12 quarter credits.

You may combine shorter terms or modules to meet the requirements of a standard term such as a semester. For example: a program is offered in 8 nonstandard terms, each 6 weeks in length, and students earn 6 quarter credits in each term. You may choose to combine each consecutive pair of nonstandard terms and consider the program to be offered in 4 quarters.

In certain limited cases for academic programs offered in standard terms, a short nonstandard term may be treated as part of one of the standard terms, and the combined terms may be considered to be a single standard term. For example, a program is offered in a calendar consisting of two 15-week semesters and a 4-week intersession. To consider the program as consisting only of semesters, the intersession may be treated as part of one of the two semesters as long as the same treatment is applied for all FSA purposes to all students enrolled in the program. In addition, hours taken in the intersession must count towards a student's enrollment status for the combined term and costs for the intersession must be appropriately included in the cost of attendance.

If you choose not to combine a nonstandard term in this manner, the program must be treated as a nonterm program for Direct Loans, and a Formula 3 program for Pell and TEACH Grants. The fact that you did not combine the term does not negate the requirement that a student must be considered for Title IV aid if enrolled and eligible in the term.

Typical length of standard terms

For additional information on this topic, see the preamble to the General Provisions regulations published November 29, 1996 page 60581).

Credit hour definition

34 CFR 600.2
DCL GEN-11-06
A credit hour is now formally defined, for Title IV aid purposes, as an amount of work that ***reasonably approximates*** not less than:

1) one hour of classroom or direct faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours of out of class student work each week for approximately fifteen weeks for a semester or trimester hour, or ten to twelve weeks for one quarter hour of credit (or the equivalent amount of work over a different amount of time); or

2) at least an equivalent amount of work as required in #1 for other academic activities such as laboratory work, internships, practica, studio work, or other academic work leading to the award of credit-hours.

Note that the classroom/direct faculty instruction time and out of class student work requirement in #1 does not mean you must have a certain number of hours of those specific types of instruction every week; it is an average required over the length of the course and may be institutionally established equivalencies that ***reasonably approximate*** the minimum standard using different measures of student work.

You may set a higher standard that requires more student work per credit hour, and you may use a measure or metric different from this definition for academic and non-federal aid purposes.

If the program in question is using the clock-hour to credit hour conversion formula, the above guidance does not apply to the definition of a credit hour (see later in this chapter for full discussion).

Nonstandard terms

Nonstandard terms are terms (where all coursework is expected to begin and end within a set period of time) that are not semester, trimester, or quarter terms. In some cases, the terms may be of unequal length, though it is also possible for programs with terms of equal length to be considered nonstandard. For instance, a school could offer a program with six consecutive 5-week modules, with each module counting as a nonstandard term.

Unlike standard terms, the length of the term is not necessarily associated with the type of credit-hours awarded. Some nonstandard terms are the length of a semester (14-17 weeks) but award quarter credits. Others are the length of a quarter (10-12 weeks) but award semester credits.

Credits and nonstandard terms

Remember, just because progress in a program is measured in semester or quarter credits, this does not necessarily mean that the program is offered in semester or quarter terms. Also, even though a school may label a term as a quarter, semester, or trimester, it may be considered a nonstandard term for federal student aid purposes if it does not conform to the federal student aid standards for a semester, trimester, or quarter.

Nonterm characteristics

If a program measures progress in clock-hours, it is always treated as a nonterm program. A program that measures progress in credit-hours is considered to be using a nonterm calendar if it has:

- courses that do not begin and end within a set period of time;
- courses that overlap terms;
- self-paced and independent study courses that overlap terms; or
- sequential courses that do not begin and end within a term.

Combining terms examples

See the example at the end of this section for guidance on combining concurrent and consecutive terms.

Programs that must be treated as clock hour for FSA purposes

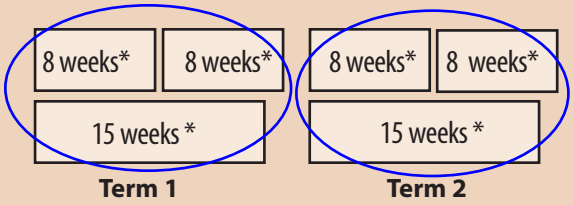
You must calculate Title IV aid using the methods for clock-hour programs for a program in certain instances. You can find a complete discussion of these requirements in Volume 2, Chapter 2.

Programs that must be treated as clock-hour

34 CFR 668.8(k),(l)

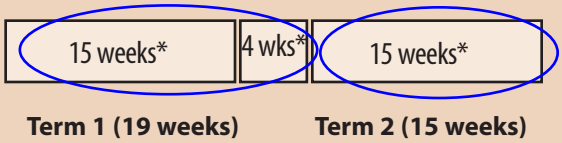
Combining concurrent terms

Clark University offers a program in both 15-week terms and 8-week terms. Clark University combined two 8-week terms with a 15-week term to make each semester; each semester provides 16 weeks of instructional time*.



Combining consecutive terms

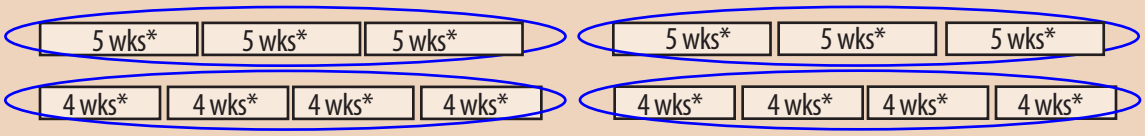
Sanders College offers a separate degree program in education with a short 4-week* term between two 15-week* semesters. The terms don't overlap. Sanders College has defined the academic year for this program as 24 semester hours and 34 weeks of instructional time. Sanders College could combine the short term with one of the standard terms and for purposes of FSA programs treat the program as being offered in two semesters:



Sanders College can also choose not to combine the terms. In this case, the program would have a 4-week term and two semesters. For certain FSA program requirements, this may mean you will treat all terms in a nonstandard term manner, or as part of a nonterm program. For more details, see discussion on previous pages.

Treatment of modules

A school may choose to group modules together and treat the entire period as a term. (For example, grouping three five-week* modules together may create a 15-week* semester; or grouping four one-month modules into a 16-week semester would be acceptable.)



On the other hand, programs that are offered in modules may sometimes be counted as programs measured in nonstandard terms. For example, in a program that offers six 5-week modules, each module could be treated as a nonstandard term. In addition, a school may choose to consider a program that consists of consecutive modules as a nonterm program. Whatever academic calendar your school adopts for a program, you must apply it to all students enrolled in that program and document the program's treatment in your policies and procedures manual.

*Weeks in these examples are weeks of instructional time, as defined earlier in this chapter.

PAYMENT PERIODS

The definition of a payment period is applicable to all FSA programs except FWS. The common definition is integral to requirements for the administration of FSA funds. For example, FSA program disbursements (except FWS payments) must be made on a payment period basis. Another example is that a student's satisfactory academic progress (SAP) evaluation is required to correspond with the end of a payment period.

For clock-hour programs, the payment period is defined not only in clock-hours but also in weeks of instructional time. A student must successfully complete the clock-hours and weeks of instructional time in a payment period to progress to the next payment period.

For Direct Loans, the payment period for clock-hour programs, nonterm credit-hour programs, and nonstandard term programs with terms not substantially equal in length are defined in clock or credit-hours and weeks of instructional time (as has been the case for the other FSA programs). Previously for such programs, second disbursements in loan periods were based on the calendar midpoint of the academic year. A student must successfully complete the clock-hours and weeks of instructional time in a payment period to progress to the next payment period (as has been the case for annual loan limit progression and for grant and Perkins Loan payment period progression in clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour programs).

For FSA purposes, you will use either "term-based" payment periods (the payment period is the term), or payment periods based on the completion of credit or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time. The payment period you use depends on the kind of academic calendar your school uses, as described here, and the FSA program for which you are disbursing funds.

Programs using standard terms or substantially equal nonstandard terms (term-based)

For credit-hour programs that use standard terms, or that use nonstandard terms that are substantially equal in length (see sidebar), the payment period is the term itself.

Programs with nonstandard terms not substantially equal in length

For purposes of Pell Grants, TEACH, FSEOGs, and Perkins Loans, if the program uses nonstandard terms, the payment period is the term. This includes terms that are not substantially equal in length.

For Direct Loans, if a credit-hour program has nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length, use the nonterm payment periods described in the section below, under "Clock-hour programs and nonterm programs."

Payment periods
34 CFR 668.4

Two payment period limit in an academic year or program
Unless you are using terms as payment periods under FSA rules, there are no more than two payment periods in the lesser of the program, the academic year, or the remainder of the program.

You may make multiple disbursements within a single payment period; however, schools should note that making multiple disbursements within a payment period does not create a new or additional payment period.

"Successfully Completes"
34 CFR 668.4(h)(2)
A student "successfully completes" credit or clock-hours if your school considers the student to have passed the coursework associated with those hours.

"Substantially Equal in Length"
34 CFR 668.4(h)(1)
For purposes of measuring payment periods in programs offered in nonstandard terms, "substantially equal" means that no term in the program is more than 2 weeks of instructional time longer than any other term in that program. "Not substantially equal in length" means nonstandard terms that have at least 1 term more than 2 weeks of instructional time longer than another in the same program.

Direct Loan payment periods for graduate/professional students (clock-hour, nonterm, etc.)

For a graduate or professional student in a clock-hour or nonterm program, or a program with terms not substantially equal in length, the Direct Loan payment period is 1/2 of what a full-time student would be expected to complete, in both weeks of instructional time and credit or clock-hours. This policy also relates to annual loan limit progression for graduate or professional students (for more on loan limits, see Chapter 5 of this Volume).

Unable to determine completion of hours in payment period

34 CFR 668.4(c)(3)

If your school is tracking progress by clock or nonterm credit-hours and is unable to determine when a student has successfully completed half of the credit or clock-hours in a program, academic year, or remainder of a program, the student is considered to have begun the second payment period of the program, academic year, or remainder of a program at the later of the date (identified by the school) that the student has successfully completed:

1. half of the academic coursework in the program, academic year, or the remainder of the program; or
2. half of the number of weeks of instructional time in the program, academic year, or the remainder of the program.

Clock-hour programs with terms

The payment periods for clock-hour programs that use terms are determined in the same way as for nonterm clock-hour programs. The student must successfully complete all the clock-hours in the payment period before receiving any more FSA funds. If a student doesn't complete all the hours scheduled for a term, each payment period still contains the number of clock-hours originally scheduled, even if this means that none of the student's succeeding payment periods coincide with the terms.

Clock-hour and nonterm programs

The following types of programs must use payment periods that are based on the time it takes for the student to successfully complete the credit or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time in the payment period:

- Nonterm credit-hour programs
- Clock-hour programs
- For Direct Loan (DL) purposes, nonstandard term credit-hour programs with terms not substantially equal in length

If you are determining the payment periods for a program for which one of the measures (either clock or credit-hours or length of instructional time) is less than an academic year and the other measurement is not, the program is considered less than an academic year in length, and you follow the payment period rules for a program that is less than an academic year.

If the program is one academic year or less, the academic year or program is divided into two payment periods. The first payment period is the period in which the student successfully completes half of the credit or clock-hours AND half of the weeks of instructional time in the program. The second payment period is the period in which the student completes the remainder of the program.

If the program is more than one academic year in length:

- Use the rule for one academic year (above) for each full academic year in the program.
- For any remaining portion of a program that is half of an academic year or less, the remaining portion is treated as a single payment period.
- For any remaining portion of a program that is more than half of an academic year but less than a full academic year, the remaining portion is divided into two payment periods and the first payment period is the period in which the student successfully completes half of the credit or clock-hours AND half of the weeks of instructional time in the remaining portion.

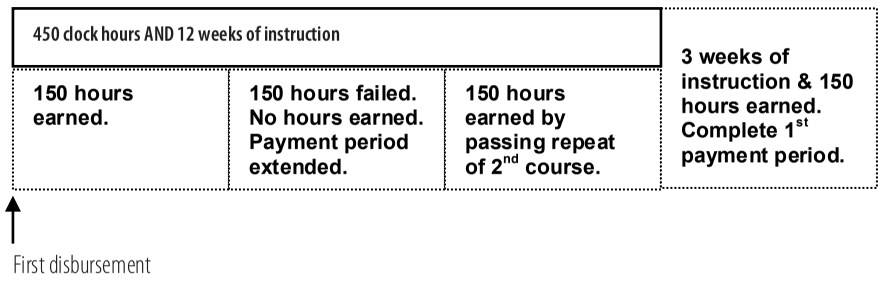
Appendix A: Nonterm Examples

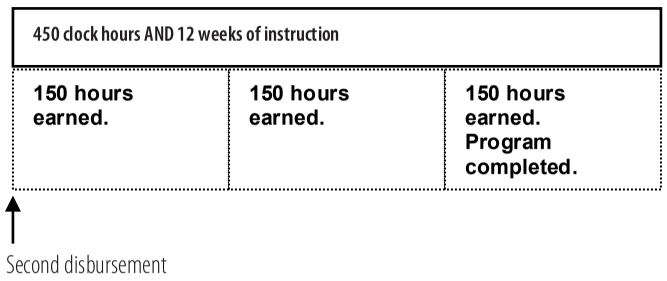
Nonterm Example 1: Clock-hour program

A student enrolls in a clock-hour program with an academic year **(AY)** of 900 clock hours and 26 weeks of instructional time. The program is 900 clock hours and 26 weeks of instructional time in length and consists of 6 successive graded courses. Each course has 150 clock hours and is completed over 4 weeks of instructional time. Our student successfully completes all 6 courses except the second course that the student immediately repeats and passes.

In this case the scheduled payment periods are identical for the student's Pell Grant and Direct Loan and are ½ of the length of the program in clock hours and weeks of instructional time: 450 clock hours and 12 weeks of instructional time. However, the first payment period is extended since the first 450 clock hours attended were not successfully completed. The student does not complete the first payment period until after attending for 600 clock hours and 15 weeks of instructional time due to the need to successfully complete the 450 clock hours in the payment period. As a result, the second disbursement date must be rescheduled, and the school will need to report the rescheduled disbursement date for the second disbursement to COD for Pell and Direct Loans.

Payment periods



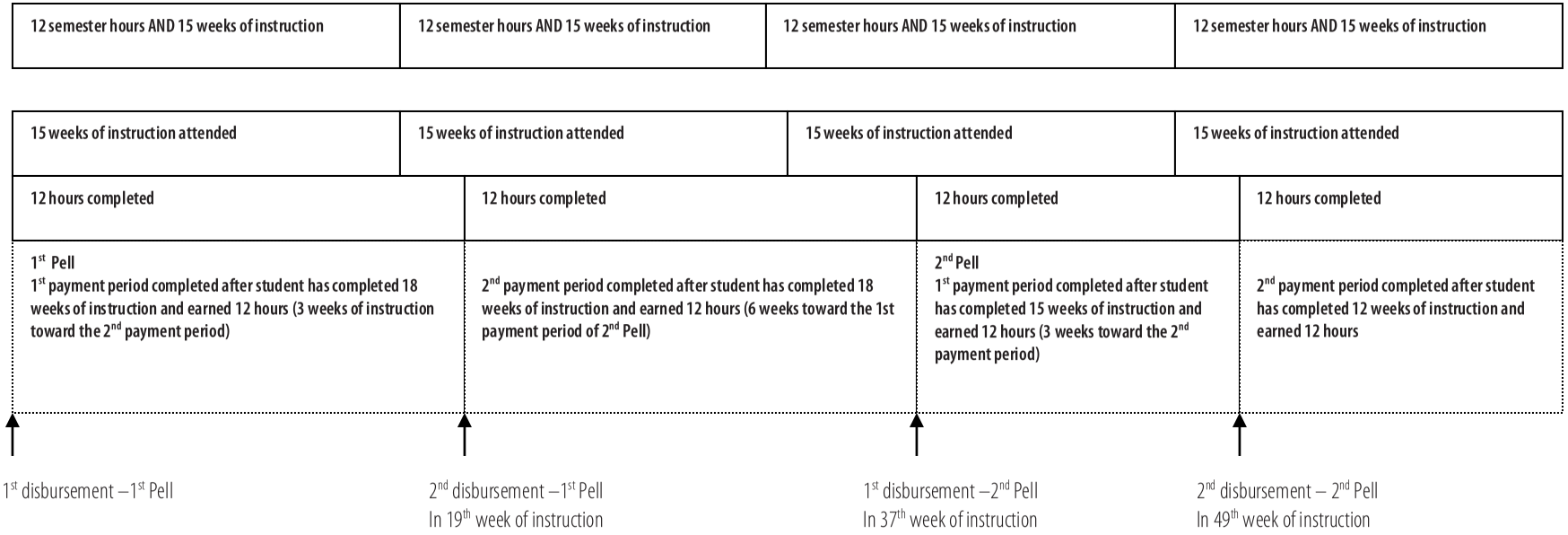


Nonterm Example 2: Work completed fast in 2nd year

A nonterm, two-year program of 48 semester hours and 60 weeks of instructional time has an academic year of 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. Students in the program are expected to complete the first 24 hours over 36 weeks of instructional time, and the final 24 semester hours in 24 weeks of instructional time. The student completes each of hours 1-12 and 13-24 in 18 weeks of instructional time and each of hours of 25-36 and 37-48 in 12 weeks of instructional time.

For the grant and Perkins Loan programs, by definition, all four payment periods are 1/2 of the defined academic year: 12 hours and 15 weeks of instructional time.

Pell Grant & Perkins Loan Payment periods



For Direct/Direct PLUS, the first loan must be certified for 36 weeks of instructional time to ensure the loan period covers both measures of the FSA academic year. The first loan period will have two payment periods of 12 hours and 18 weeks.

The second loan period, for the balance of the program, will have the same number of semester hours (24), but will be certified for fewer weeks of instructional time (24). Thus, the second loan period is divided into two payment periods of 12 hours and 12 weeks of instructional time. There is no proration of the annual loan limits since the remaining balance of the semester hours equals the semester hours of the academic year.

(continued on next page)

Nonterm Example 2, continued

Direct Loan Payment periods

12 semester hours AND 18 weeks of instruction	12 semester hours AND 18 weeks of instruction	12 semester hours AND 12 weeks of instruction	12 semester hours AND 12 weeks of instruction
18 weeks of instruction attended	18 weeks of instruction attended	12 weeks of instruction attended	12 weeks of instruction attended
12 hours completed	12 hours completed	12 hours completed	12 hours completed
1st loan 1st payment period completed after student has completed 18 weeks of instruction and earned 12 hours	2nd payment period completed after student has completed 18 weeks of instruction and earned 12 hours	2nd loan 1st payment period completed after student has completed 12 weeks of instruction and earned 12 hours	2nd payment period completed after student has completed 12 weeks of instruction and earned 12 hours
1st disbursement – 1st loan	2nd disbursement – 1st loan In 19th week of instruction	1st disbursement – 2nd loan In 37th week of instruction	2nd disbursement – 2nd loan In 49th week of instruction

Nonterm Example 3: More hours earned in the first academic year

A nonterm, two-year program of 48 semester hours and 60 weeks of instructional time has an academic year of 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. Students are expected to complete the first 30 semester hours over 30 weeks of instructional time in the first period of enrollment. They are then expected to complete 18 semester hours in the last 30 weeks instructional, 9 hours in each half of 15 weeks of instructional time.

For the grant and Perkins Loan programs, the payment periods are half of the weeks and half the hours of the FSA academic year: 12 hours and 15 weeks each.

Pell Grant and Perkins Loan Payment periods

12 semester hours AND 15 weeks of instruction

Completed after student has completed 15 weeks of instruction and earned 15 hours (12 hours for first payment period and 3 toward completing the second payment period)

First disbursement

12 semester hours AND 15 weeks of instruction

Completed after student has completed 15 weeks of instruction and earned 15 hours (9 hours for second payment period and 6 toward completing the third payment period)

Second disbursement

12 semester hours AND 15 weeks of instruction

Completed after student has completed 15 weeks of instruction and earned 9 hours (6 hours for third payment period and 3 toward completing the fourth payment period)

First disbursement

12 semester hours AND 15 weeks of instruction

Completed after student has completed 15 weeks of instruction and earned 9 hours toward completing the fourth payment period and the program

Second disbursement

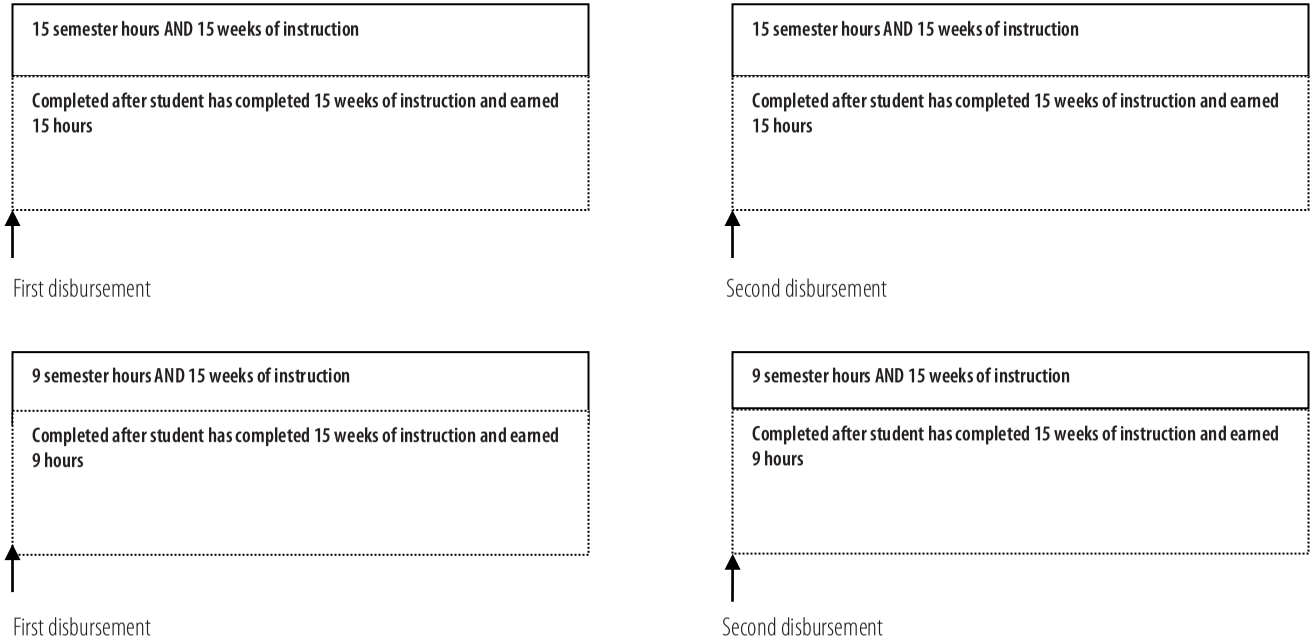
(continued on next page)

Nonterm Example 3, continued

For Direct/Direct PLUS, you will certify a loan for the first academic year using start and end dates reflecting the first 30 weeks of instructional time since a student would complete the hours of an academic year within that time. Note that where 6 semester hours in the first period of enrollment would be considered part of the third payment period for grants/Perkins, for Direct/Direct PLUS, they would be considered as part of the initial BBAY loan period. Thus, for Direct/Direct PLUS, the second loan period is the remaining balance of the program: 18 hours and 30 weeks of instructional time.

For the first loan period, the payment periods are 15 hours and 15 weeks of instructional time, i.e., half of the weeks of instructional time and half of the hours the student is expected to complete in the loan period. For the second loan period, the remaining balance of the program is less than an academic year in length based on the hours; however, both hours and weeks of instructional time are greater than ½ of the academic year. Therefore, there are two equal payment periods of 9 hours and 15 weeks of instructional time. Note that the annual loan limits must be prorated for this second period of enrollment by 18/24 based on the semester hours in the loan period and the hours in the defined academic year.

Direct Loan Payment periods



Nonstandard Term Example: Terms not substantially equal

For a nonstandard term program, you may have to use different payment periods for Direct/Direct PLUS Loans than the ones you use for FSA grants and Perkins Loans. In this example, we show how the payment periods for a Pell Grant and a Direct Loan can differ in a program that has nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length. In this program, the payment periods for Pell Grants are the terms, while the payment periods for the Direct Loan are the nonterm payment periods.

Academic Year =
24 semester hours, 30 weeks of instructional time

Pell Grant: Payment periods are the nonstandard terms (3 disbursements)

12 weeks of instruction	6 weeks of instruction	12 weeks of instruction
▲ 1st disbursement	▲ 2nd disbursement	▲ 3rd disbursement

Direct Loan: Payment periods are determined by credit-hours and weeks (2 disbursements)

12 semester hours AND 15 weeks of instruction	12 semester hours AND 15 weeks of instruction
▲ 1st disbursement	▲ 2nd disbursement

Example: Disbursement for part-time student in a nonterm program

The illustration shows the disbursements for a half-time student enrolled in a program of 48 semester credits that a full-time student completes in 60 weeks of instructional time. For this program, the school has defined the academic year as 24 semester credits and 30 weeks of instructional time.

Under the regulations, this half-time student would receive second disbursements after completing half of the credit-hours AND half of the weeks of instructional time in the academic year. Because the student in the example is a half-time student, it takes the student 30 weeks of instructional time to successfully complete 12 credit-hours. The student is eligible for a new loan and a new Pell Grant once the student has successfully completed 24 credit-hours and 60 weeks.

First academic year (24 semester hours)

1st Pell disbursement
1st loan disbursement

30 weeks elapsed
Student has completed 12 credits
2nd Pell disbursement
2nd loan disbursement

60 weeks elapsed
24 credits completed
End of first academic year

Second academic year (24 semester hours)

New Pell Grant and loan award begin after student completes 24 semester hours and weeks in first academic year
1st Pell disbursement for 2nd year
1st loan disbursement for 2nd year

30 weeks elapsed in 2nd academic year
Student has completed 36 credits
2nd Pell disbursement for 2nd year
2nd loan disbursement for 2nd year

60 weeks elapsed in 2nd year
48 credits completed
End of program

Nonterm Programs—One Academic Year or Less

In both of these examples, the school defines the academic year for the program as 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. The first program is less than an academic year; the second program is a full academic year.

Academic Year = 24 semester hrs & 30 wks of instructional time

Program 1 = 16 semester hours & 20 weeks of instructional time

- 1st payment period - 8 semester hours AND 10 weeks*
- 2nd payment period - 8 semester hours AND 10 weeks*

Program 2 = 24 semester hours & 30 weeks of instructional time

- 1st payment period 12 semester hours AND 15 weeks*
- 2nd payment period - 12 semester hours AND 15 weeks*

Academic Year

Nonterm Programs—More than an Academic Year

In both of these examples, the school defines the academic year for the program as 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. The first program is an academic year with a remaining portion less than half of an academic year; the second program is an academic year with a remaining portion greater than half of an academic year.

Academic Year = 24 semester hrs 30 wks of instructional time

Program 1 = 30 semester hours and 36 weeks of instructional time

- 1st payment period - 12 semester hours AND 15 weeks*
- 2nd payment period - 12 semester hours AND 15 weeks*
- 3rd payment period - 6 semester hours AND 6 weeks* Since at least one measure is half or less of the academic year, a single payment period

Program 2 = 40 semester hours and 50 weeks of instructional time

- 1st payment period 12 semester hours AND 15 weeks*
- 2nd payment period 12 semester hours AND 15 weeks*
- 3rd payment period 8 semester hours AND 10 weeks*
- 4th payment period 8 semester hours AND 10 weeks*

*Weeks of instructional time.

Progression based on completion of hours and weeks (rather than term-based progression)

As described in the previous section, there are two cases where you must use credit or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time to determine the length of the payment period:

- clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour programs; and,
- for Direct Loans, programs with terms not substantially equal in length.

For these programs, each subsequent payment period cannot begin until the student successfully completes the credit or clock-hours and weeks of instruction in the previous payment period.

Except for a second or subsequent loan period in Direct Loans, if a student completes additional weeks of instructional time or hours while completing the other measure of a payment period, these additional weeks or hours count towards completing the next payment period. For Direct Loans, the first payment period of a second or subsequent loan period includes only the weeks of instructional time and hours that begin on the first calendar day of the new loan period.

Clock-hour payment period progression and weeks of instructional time

Payment period progression in clock-hour programs requires that the student complete both the clock-hours and weeks of instructional time.

Completion requirements

Payment periods: 34 CFR 668.4
Pell Grants: 34 CFR 690.75(a)(3)
Direct Loans: 34 CFR 685.301(b) and (b)(6)
TEACH: 34 CFR 686.11
Excused absences: 34 CFR 668.4(e)

Excused absences in clock-hour programs

In a clock-hour program, you are allowed to count a limited number of excused absences when deciding whether the student has completed the hours in a payment period. An excused absence may only be counted if the student is excused from hours that were actually scheduled, were missed, and do not have to be made up for the student to receive the degree or certificate for the program.

For instance, a student in a program that has 450-clock-hour payment periods might miss 20 clock-hours and only have attended 430 clock-hours at the point where other students that did not miss any clock-hours had received 450 clock-hours of instruction. If your school has an excused absences policy, the 20 missed clock-hours are considered excused, and this student could be paid the next disbursement.

To be counted for FSA purposes, excused absences must be permitted in your school's written policies. Under FSA regulations, no more than 10% of the clock-hours in a payment period may be considered excused absences. If your school's ***accrediting agency*** or the ***state agency that legally authorizes your school to operate*** allows fewer hours to be counted as excused absences, you must follow the stricter standard rather than the FSA standard.

Direct Assessment program payment periods

34 CFR 668.10, Dear Colleague Letter GEN-13-10

Because Direct Assessment programs don't use credit or clock-hours as measures of learning, you must establish a method to reasonably equate the Direct Assessment program (or Direct Assessment portion of any program) to credit or clock-hours for the purpose of determining the payment periods in the program. You must provide a reasonable written description that supports your claim that the program or portion of a program is equivalent to a specific number of credit or clock-hours (note that any credits awarded for "life experience" are not counted for FSA purposes).

Once you have established credit or clock-hour equivalencies, Direct Assessment program payment periods are measured in the same manner as other programs, according to the payment period rules described earlier in this chapter.

Disbursement by Payment Period Required
(except as provided in the discussion following this chart)

Program Type	Direct Loan	Pell, TEACH, FSEOG, & Perkins Loan
Credit-hour programs offered in standard terms & nonstandard term programs offered in terms that are substantially equal in length.	Term	Term
Credit-hour programs offered in nonstandard-terms that are not substantially equal in length. [2]	The payment period is the **successful completion**[1] of: • half of the weeks of instructional time in the academic year/program less than an academic year; **and** • half of the credit-hours in the academic year/program less than an academic year. For the remainder of a program equal to or less than half of an academic year, the payment period is the remainder of the program.	Term
Clock-hour programs and nonterm credit-hour programs.	The payment period is the **successful completion**[1] of: • half of the weeks of instructional time in the academic year/program less than an academic year; **and** • half of the clock/credit-hours in the academic year/program less than an academic year. For the remainder of a program equal to or less than half of an academic year, the payment period is the remainder of the program.	The payment period is the **successful completion**[1] of: • half of the weeks of instructional time in the academic year/program less than an academic year; **and** • half of the clock/credit-hours in the academic year/program less than an academic year. For the remainder of a program equal to or less than half of an academic year, the payment period is the remainder of the program.

[1] **Successful completion** means that the student has earned a passing grade or otherwise received credit for the credits or clock-hours in the payment period.
[2] If a program is offered in a combination of standard and nonstandard terms and the program does not qualify to use a Scheduled Academic Year, or "SAY" (see Chapter 5 for details on SAYs and Borrower Based Academic Years—BBAYs), then for Direct Loan purposes, the program is subject to the disbursement requirements that apply to nonstandard programs that are not substantially equal in length.

Direct Loan Disbursements within a single term/payment period

Unless it qualifies for the special rule based on low cohort default rates (see below), a school must generally make two disbursements of a Direct Loan that is certified or originated for a single term or a single payment period:

- For credit-hour programs offered in standard terms or nonstandard terms that are substantially equal in length with no term less than 9 weeks of instructional time in length (SE9W, see p. later in this chapter for more on SE9W), the second disbursement may not be paid until the calendar midpoint between the first and last scheduled days of class in the loan period.

- For all other programs, including clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour programs, and nonstandard term programs with terms that are not substantially equal or with terms that are substantially equal and less than 9 weeks of instructional time in length, for a remainder of a program equal to or less than ½ an academic year (or the term if the terms are substantially equal) the second disbursement may not be paid until the student successfully completes ½ of the weeks of instructional time in the payment period, and half of the clock or credit-hours in the payment period.

Special rule: Schools with cohort default rates of less than 15% for each of the 3 most recent fiscal years for which data are available, may disburse, in a single installment, loans that are made for: 1 semester, 1 trimester, 1 quarter or, for loans made for a 4-month period or less, for one nonstandard or nonterm loan period. Note that a program offered in substantially equal terms at least nine weeks in length (SE9W) may not disburse in a single installment for a term if the term is longer than four months. In the case of loans made to students in study abroad programs, the home school's default rate must be less than 5 percent for the most recent fiscal year for which data are available to qualify for this special rule.

Pell or TEACH disbursements within a single term

If a school uses Formula 3 to calculate a Pell Grant or TEACH Grant, the student's total payment for a payment period may exceed 50 percent of the student's annual award. However, the disbursements of the student's Pell or TEACH Grant in the payment period cannot exceed 50 percent of the student's annual award until the student completes in the payment period at least half of the weeks of instructional time in the academic year.

Review of completion

Term-based programs using credit-hours

For a credit-hour term program, there is no requirement that a student successfully complete all of the coursework to receive payment in the next term. For instance, a student could receive a Direct Loan disbursement in the Spring term after failing several courses in the Fall term, provided that the student was still making satisfactory progress under the school's policy. (However, if the program uses nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length, you must use the nonterm-based rules for Direct/Direct PLUS Loan disbursements, below.)

Pell, Perkins Loans, FSEOG and TEACH Grants in clock-hour or nonterm programs

For a credit-hour program without terms or a clock-hour program, a school may disburse a Pell, Perkins Loan, FSEOG or TEACH grant only after it determines that the student has successfully completed the credits or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time in the prior payment period.

Direct/Direct PLUS Loans in clock-hour, nonterm, and certain nonstandard term programs

If an educational program does not use terms to measure academic progress for FSA purposes, the school may not make the second loan disbursement until the student successfully completes the weeks of instructional time ***and*** the credit or clock-hours in the payment period. These coursework completion requirements apply to clock hour and nonterm programs, and programs with nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length.

Disbursement timing citations

Disbursement by payment period:
34 CFR 668.164(b),
HEA Sec. 428G(a)
Early disbursements: 34 CFR 668.164(f)
30-day delay for 1st-time Direct Loan borrowers:
34 CFR 685.303(b)(4)
Disbursement of 2nd & subsequent disbursements:
34 CFR 685.301(b)(3)

TIMING OF DISBURSEMENTS—GENERAL RULES

Except for Federal Work Study (FWS) wages, FSA disbursements are made on a payment period basis. The timing of disbursements is especially important for Pell and TEACH Grants and Direct/Direct PLUS Loan funds, because you must report disbursement dates to the Department (through the COD system).

Basic rules for early and delayed disbursements

In general, the earliest that a school may disburse FSA funds by crediting the student's account or by paying directly to the student or parent is 10 days before the first day of classes for that payment period.

For credit-hour nonterm and clock-hour programs, the earliest a school may disburse FSA funds (other than FWS wages) is the later of:

- 10 days before the first day of classes for that payment period; or
- the date the student completed the previous payment period for which he or she received FSA funds.

Disbursement by payment periods

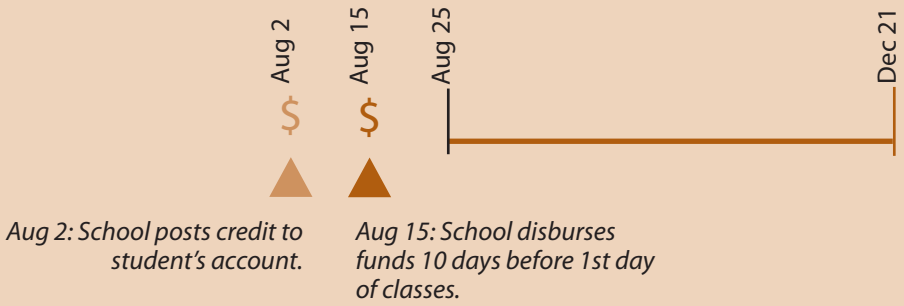
The Cash Management Regulations specify that a school must disburse all FSA grant and loan funds on a payment period basis. For all types of programs other than FWS, FSA funds are disbursed using the payment period definitions in 34 CFR 668.4.

This disbursement timing limitation is also applicable to Direct Loan and Direct PLUS Loan disbursements in credit-hour programs with non-standard terms that are not substantially equal in length. In some cases, as we'll discuss, other restrictions apply.

If a student is in the first year of undergraduate study and is a first-time Direct Loan borrower, your school may not disburse the first installment of the Direct loan until 30 calendar days after the student's program of study begins. You are not required to delay disbursement for such students if you have a cohort default rate of less than 15 percent for each of the three most recent years for which data are available, or if you are a home institution originating a loan to cover the cost of attendance in a study abroad program and have a cohort default rate of less than 5 percent for the single most recent year for which data are available.

If a student is scheduled to begin class in a module of a term-based program that starts after the first day of classes for the semester, you may not make the initial disbursement until 10 days before the start of the first module in which the student is scheduled to begin attendance. Also, if you post a credit to a student's account before the earliest date permitted by regulation, the date the FSA funds are considered to be disbursed is the earliest date permitted by regulation.

Early disbursement & advance credit to account



The earliest a school may disburse funds is 10 calendar days before the first day of class in the semester (August 15 is the example).

If you post a credit to a student's account before the earliest date permitted by regulation (August 2nd vs. August 15 in the example), for FSA purposes, the date the aid is considered to be disbursed is the earliest date permitted by regulation: August 15.

Disbursement rules for terms made up of modules

When a student is attending a modular program, but won't attend the first module, the date when classes begin for making disbursements is the starting date of the first module that the student will actually attend.

The earliest the school can pay a student who is scheduled to begin attendance in the second of three 5-week modules that make up the payment period is 10 days before the first day of the second module (or 30 days after the second module begins, if the student is a first-time, first-year borrower and the school does not meet the requirements for a waiver in 34 CFR 685.303(b)(4)).

Module Example: A 1-year program with no terms awards 24 credit-hours, which are taught in a series of six 4-hour modules. The school groups the modules into two 12-hour payment periods. The first payment period takes 15 weeks to complete. The student cannot progress to the second payment period until the student successfully completes 12 credit-hours and the 15 weeks of instruction have elapsed. If the student fails the first 4-hour module, he or she will still need to successfully complete three modules (for a total of 12 credits) to progress to the next payment period.

Retroactive disbursements for completed periods

Your school must pay a student retroactively for any completed payment periods within the award year if the student was eligible for payment in those periods. Thus, in the case of a Pell Grant, if you don't receive a valid SAR/ISIR for a student until the spring term, but the student was also enrolled and eligible for a disbursement in the previous fall term, that student must be paid retroactively for the fall term.

If you are paying a Pell or TEACH Grant for a completed term in which no disbursement has been made, the *grant must be based on the hours completed by the student for that term*. If the student had enrolled full time at the beginning of the fall term but dropped to half-time status by the end of the term, the retroactive disbursement must be based on half-time status. At a term school, all completed coursework counts towards enrollment status, including earned F's and incompletes that have not converted to "F" grades because the student failed to complete the course work.

For Direct Loans, a student may be eligible to receive loans for all periods of the loan period, unless the student was ineligible for the prior pay period due to failure to meet SAP standards, in which case the student may not receive Direct Loan funds for the prior period(s) in which they did not meet SAP requirements. *To include an earlier period of eligibility when originating a Direct Loan, the student also has to have completed at least a half-time courseload in that period*. For instance, you could include the Fall term and its costs when originating a loan for the student in the Spring, if your school's half-time standard is 6 credit-hours and the student received a "B" and an incomplete in two 3-hour courses taken that Fall.

In the case of loans disbursed on a payment period basis, if a student attended the previous payment period but did not maintain eligibility for a Direct Loan, you may not include the previous payment period or its costs in the loan period.

A school can make the retroactive disbursements in one lump sum.

Multiple loan disbursements within a payment period

A school may schedule multiple disbursements *within* a payment period, as long as the disbursements in a loan period are substantially equal.

However, for nonterm and clock-hour programs, a school may not elect to have more than two payment periods per loan.

Schools that use payment periods as the basis for their Return of funds calculations should note that making multiple disbursements within a payment period does not create a new or additional payment period. See **Volume 5** of the FSA Handbook to see how withdrawal calculations handle multiple disbursements.

Multiple disbursements within a payment period

FSA regulations generally permit schools to pay FSA funds at such times and in such installments *within* each payment period as will best meet students' needs. This gives schools the ability to apportion the payment if doing so will be in the best interest of the student. For example, if a payment period is particularly long, a school might choose to pay in multiple installments to the extent program requirements permit to ensure that a student will have funds to pay rent later in the payment period.

Also bear in mind that FSA funds must be provided to students in a timely manner to best assist them in paying their educational expenses. Consequently, a school may not delay the disbursement of funds until after the 60% point, for example, to avoid performing a Return of Title IV Funds calculation and the requirements that go along with it, or to prevent the student from having to return funds upon withdrawal.

TIMING OF FSA GRANT & PERKINS LOAN DISBURSEMENTS

Disbursements in credit-hour term-based programs

As noted earlier, for a student enrolled in a credit-hour program that uses any type of academic term, for Pell, TEACH, FSEOG, and Perkins Loan program funds, the payment period is the academic term. Under the advance payment method, FSA grants actual disbursement information can be submitted no earlier than 7 calendar days prior to the disbursement date.

Disbursements in clock-hour and credit-hour nonterm programs

For clock-hour programs and nonterm credit-hour programs, a student can receive the first disbursement of FSA grant or Perkins Loan funds when the student begins the program or academic year. The student becomes eligible to receive a disbursement of FSA grant funds for the second payment period when the student successfully completes half of the weeks of instructional time AND half of the credit-hours/clock-hours in the academic year or program or the remaining portion of a program that is more than one-half of an academic year but less than a full academic year.

Timing of grant disbursements **within** *a payment period*

You may time the disbursement of Pell and TEACH Grant funds for a payment period to best meet the needs of students at your school. For instance, some schools credit the student accounts for school charges as soon as is permissible, and then pay the credit balance to students when they begin classes. Other schools wait until the end of the add/drop period to disburse funds, or pay students in monthly installments to help meet living expenses throughout the payment period. (If, as opposed to making multiple disbursements within the payment period, your school rations disbursements to students by crediting the entire disbursement for the payment period to the student's account and making periodic disbursements to the student from these funds, you must have the student's voluntary written authorization.)

Uneven disbursements of FSEOG & Perkins

A school that is awarding an FSEOG or a Perkins Loan for a full academic year must disburse a portion of the grant or loan during each payment period. In general, to determine the amount of each disbursement, a school will divide this award amount by the number of payment periods the student will attend. However, if the student incurs uneven costs or receives uneven resources during the year and needs extra funds in a particular payment period, your school may disburse the additional FSEOG or Perkins amounts to the student in whatever manner best meets the student's needs.

Timely Pell & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant reporting NEW

With the addition of Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant Lifetime Eligibility Used (LEU) monitoring, it is important to submit Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant disbursement information in a timely manner. You must submit Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant disbursement information to COD no later than 15 calendar days after making a disbursement or adjustment. To ensure you and other schools have the most accurate information available about students' LEUs, you should submit information to COD as early as possible in the required 15 day timeframe. Doing so may help prevent an overaward. Failure to submit the data in the 15 days could result in the Department disallowing the disbursement.

Perkins & FSEOG disbursements

Payment by payment period:
34 CFR 674.16(b) and 676.16(a)
Uneven costs/uneven payments:
34 CFR 674.16(c) and 676.16(b)
Paying prior to student beginning attendance: 34 CFR 674.16(f) and 674.16(d)

Submitting disbursement records

A school must submit disbursement records to the COD system no later than 15 days after making a Pell or Direct Loan disbursement.

Reporting Perkins loan disbursements

34 CFR 674.16(i)
You must report each Perkins loan and each Perkins Loan disbursement to NSLDS and one of the three national credit bureaus (or a local credit bureau affiliated with one of those three bureaus). You must report the amount and date of each disbursement, information concerning repayment and collection of the loan until its paid in full, and, if applicable, the date the loan was repaid, canceled, or discharged for any reason. Any change to information previously reported must be reported to the same credit bureau(s) to which the information was originally reported.

Books and supplies Pell disbursement NEW

34 CFR 668.164(i)
You must provide a means by which a Pell recipient can obtain or purchase, by the seventh day of a payment period, books and supplies for the payment period (assuming the student has a credit balance to be disbursed).

Timely Pell & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant reporting NEW

Federal Register Feb 28. 2013
Electronic Announcement Mar 15, 2013

Interim Disbursements
34 CFR 668.58--Interim disbursement options
34 CFR 668.59--Consequences of change in FAFSA information

INTERIM DISBURSEMENTS

Under certain limited circumstances, you may make interim disbursements to students. If you have no reason to believe that an applicant's FAFSA information is incorrect, *prior to verification*, you may do the following:

1. Make one Pell, Perkins, or FSEOG disbursement for the applicant's first payment period;

2. For FWS, employ or allow another entity to employ the applicant, once he/she is an eligible student, for the first 60 consecutive days after the student's enrollment in the award year; or

3. Originate a Direct Subsidized Loan, *but not disburse loan funds*.

If, after verification, and ensuring that you've addressed any corrections (in accordance with the regulation on the consequences of changes in FAFSA data, 34 CFR 668.59), none of the changes to the applicant's FAFSA data will result in a change in the amount he is eligible to receive under any Title IV program, you may take any of the three actions noted above, as well as disburse a Direct Subsidized Loan prior to receiving the corrected valid SAR or ISIR.

Timing of correspondence program disbursements for Pell and TEACH Grants
Pell: 34 CFR 690.66
TEACH: 34 CFR 686.25

For nonterm correspondence programs, you make the first disbursement to a student after the student completes 25 percent of the lessons or otherwise completes 25 percent of the work scheduled for the program or academic year, whichever occurs last. You make the second disbursement to a student after the student completes 75 percent of the lessons or otherwise completes 75 percent of the work scheduled for the program or academic year.

For term-based correspondence programs, you make the first disbursement to a student for each payment period after the student completes 50 percent of the lessons or otherwise completes 50 percent of the work scheduled for the term, whichever occurs last.

Additional grant disbursement notes

Disbursements exceeding 50 % of award

If you use Formula 3 to calculate a Pell or TEACH Grant, the student's total payment for a payment period may exceed 50 percent of the student's annual award. However, the disbursements of the student's Pell or TEACH Grant in the payment period cannot exceed 50 percent of the student's annual award until the student completes, in the payment period, at least half of the weeks of instructional time in the academic year. Therefore, you generally must make at least two disbursements to the student in the payment period.

You may not withhold funds as an administrative convenience if you wish to make a single disbursement.

DIRECT/DIRECT PLUS LOAN DISBURSEMENTS

Standard terms and substantially equal nonstandard terms at least nine weeks in length (SE9W)

If the program uses *standard academic terms* (semesters, trimesters, or quarters) or it has *nonstandard terms of substantially equal length*, at least one disbursement must be made in each term in the loan period. A program is considered to have substantially equal terms if no term in the program is more than two weeks of instructional time longer than any other term in the program.

If there is more than one term in the loan period, the loan must be disbursed over all terms of the loan period. For example, if a loan period is for an academic year that includes three quarters, the loan must be disbursed in three substantially equal disbursements.

If there is only one term in the loan period, the loan generally must be disbursed in two payments. In a credit-hour program that uses a semester, trimester, or quarter system, or is "SE9W," (see sidebar) the second disbursement may not be made until the student reaches the calendar midpoint between the first and last scheduled days of class of the loan period.

Clock-hour programs, nonterm credit-hour programs, and programs with non-standard terms that are not substantially equal

If the program is one academic year or shorter, the loan period is usually the length of the program. (For more information on nonterm loan periods, see Chapter 5.) If the program is longer than an academic year, there will usually be another loan period for any subsequent academic year or remaining portion of an academic year.

For each loan period in these programs:

- The loan must be disbursed in at least two substantially equal amounts, with the first disbursement generally disbursed at or near the beginning of the loan period; and
- The second half of the loan proceeds may not be disbursed until the student has successfully completed half of the coursework and half of the weeks of instructional time in the loan period.

The payment period for the remainder of a program less than or equal to one-half of an academic year is the remainder of the program.

Direct/Direct PLUS Loan disbursements

Standard terms and terms that are substantially equal in length
34 CFR 668.4(a)
Programs without terms, clock-hour programs & terms not substantially equal
34 CFR 668.4(b), (c), and (h)(2)

Nonstandard "SE9W" terms

If a credit-hour program has nonstandard terms, the terms are substantially equal in length, and each term is at least 9 weeks of instructional time in length, then the terms, for annual loan limit progression purposes, are referred to as "SE9W."

The length of terms are measured in weeks of instructional time, as defined in this chapter. Nonstandard terms are substantially equal if no term in the loan period is more than 2 weeks of instructional time longer than any other term in that loan period.

For more detail on SE9W terms, see Chapter 5 of this volume.

Direct Loans for one payment period

34 CFR 685.301(b)(3)(ii)

When a Direct Loan is made for one payment period, the loan must be disbursed in two installments, and the second installment may not be disbursed until the student has successfully completed half the number of credit or clock-hours and half the weeks of instructional time in the payment period.

Low cohort default rate exemptions
Section 428 G (a)(3) and (b)(1) of the HEA, Direct Loans 34 CFR 685.301(b)(6)

Exceptions to disbursement rules for schools with low default rates

Schools with cohort default rates of less than 15 percent for each of the three most recent fiscal years for which data are available, including eligible foreign schools, may disburse, in a single installment, loans that are made for one semester, one trimester, one quarter, or a four-month period. Such schools also are not required to delay the delivery or disbursement of a first disbursement of a loan for 30 days for first-time, first-year undergraduate borrowers.

Single disbursements for study-abroad students
34 CFR 685.301(b)(6)(i)(B)

If a borrower is enrolled in a study-abroad program approved for credit by the home school and the home school had a cohort default rate less than 5 percent in the single most recent fiscal year for which data are available, the school may make a single disbursement of the loan proceeds. Also see the Cohort Default Rate Guide on IFAP.

You may pay a student in an eligible study-abroad program in one disbursement, regardless of the length of the loan period, if your school's most recently calculated cohort default rate is less than 5 percent for the single most recent fiscal year for which data are available.

When a school that qualifies for the cohort default rate exemption offers:

- terms not substantially equal in length;
- nonterm credit-hour programs; or
- clock-hour programs;

the payment period, for purposes of Direct Loan funds, is the portion of the program to which the cohort default rate exemption applies. For example, if the loan period for a nonterm credit-hour program is three months in length and the institution meets the cohort default rate exemption, the three-month loan period is the payment period, and only one disbursement of the loan is required for that period.

When student fails to begin attendance or attends less than half-time after receiving a Direct Loan disbursement NEW

Failing to begin attendance & Direct Loan eligibility NEW
DCL GEN-13-02
34 CFR 685.309(b)
34 CFR 668.21(a)(2)(i),(ii)

Although you may be able to make a first disbursement of a Direct Loan before the student begins attending classes (as described above), in order to remain eligible for a Direct Loan, the student must actually begin attendance, on at least a half-time basis, in the period of enrollment (i.e, the loan period) for which the loan was intended.

If the student doesn't attend at least half-time, or doesn't begin attendance in any classes, they will lose eligibility for the loan, and you must take some further steps. In either case, you must report the change in the student's enrollment status using NSLDS enrollment reporting. The student's loan servicer will then change the student's loan status from in-school to grace period, or from an in-school deferment to repayment status.

If the student fails to begin attendance in any classes in the loan period, you must return any Direct Loan funds that were applied to the student's account, as well as the amount of any payments made for the payment period by the student (or on behalf of the student) to the school, up to the amount of the loan funds disbursed. Submit a downward adjustment to the loan amount through the COD system; you may be able to disburse the funds to another student rather than returning the funds, since Direct Loan funds are not student-specific. If you actually need to return funds, this must be done through G5. You must not return Direct Loan funds to the Federal loan servicer in this circumstance. You must also notify the Federal loan servicer that the student has not or will not begin attendance. The servicer then will issue a final demand letter to the student for any funds disbursed directly to the student.

If the student who has already received Direct Loan funds begins attendance in the loan period, but does so on a less-than-half-time basis, the student becomes ineligible for the loan, and you must not make any further disbursements of the loan, unless the student resumes enrollment on at least a half-time basis, but neither your school nor the student is required to return any loan proceeds.

RETAKING COURSEWORK IN TERM PROGRAMS

You may count towards enrollment status and award Title IV funds to a student who is repeating, for the first time only (i.e. one repetition per class), a previously passed course in a term-based program. Students enrolled in non-term-based programs may not receive credit for retaking coursework.

However, you may not pay a student for retaking previously passed courses if the student is required to retake those courses because they failed a different course. For example, a student enrolls in four classes in the fall semester, passes three of them, and fails one. The school requires the student to retake the three classes because they failed the one class. The student retakes all four classes in the spring semester. The failed class would be counted towards the student's enrollment status (and could have Title IV aid awarded for it), but the three classes previously passed in the fall would not be counted towards the student's enrollment status and would not be eligible for aid.

The regulatory definition for full-time enrollment status has been revised to allow a student to retake (one time only per previously passed course), any previously passed course. For this purpose, passed means any grade higher than an "F," regardless of any school or program policy requiring a higher qualitative grade or measure to have been considered to have passed the course. This retaken class may be counted towards a student's enrollment status and the student may be awarded Title IV aid for the enrollment status based on inclusion of the class.

Enrollment status and retaking coursework provisions and limitations

34 CFR 668.2(b)
34 CFR 668.20(d),(f)

Retaking coursework school policy and operations

Your school may establish a policy that permits or bars students from retaking previously passed coursework, for example, to improve grade point average. Based on such policies, the applicable guidance in the Handbook and regulations can be used to determine how to award Title IV aid.

You may wish to consult with your school's registrar to ensure that your school's class repetition policy is properly coordinated and implemented by both offices, including any changes that need to be made to the registrar's policies and operations for enrolling students or reporting enrollment to NSLDS.

A student may be repeatedly paid for repeatedly failing the same course (normal SAP policy still applies to such cases). If a student withdraws before completing the course that they are being paid Title IV funds for retaking, then that is not counted as their one allowed retake for that course. However, if a student passed a class once and then is repaid for retaking it and fails the second time, that failure counts as their paid retake and the student may not be paid for retaking the class a third time. If your school has a policy that requires students to retake all of the coursework for a term in which a student fails a course, any courses retaken that were previously passed in this case will not be eligible for Title IV aid.

Repeating after program completion

Any student who completes an entire nonterm credit-hour or clock-hour program, and later re-enrolls to take that same program again or to take another program, may be paid for repeating coursework regardless of the amount of time between completion of the first program and beginning the program or another program again.

If a student who received an incomplete in a course in the prior term is completing the coursework in the subsequent term to erase the incomplete in the prior term, the student is not considered to be enrolled in the course for the subsequent term. Therefore, the hours in the course do not count toward the student's enrollment status for the subsequent term, and the student may not receive FSA funds for completing the course. However, if a student who received an incomplete in a course in the prior term is retaking the entire course for credit in the subsequent term, the hours in the course count toward the student's enrollment status, and the student may receive FSA funds for retaking the course.

Satisfactory progress & repeated coursework

For satisfactory academic progress purposes, each time a course is taken counts as an attempt; but only the first time a passing grade is received is it counted as completion.

In any case, remember that retaken classes may count against satisfactory academic progress, and the student's eligibility is still constrained by all the requirements of satisfactory academic progress, as discussed in Chapter 1 of Volume 1 of the FSA Handbook. Also, the one-year academic limitation on noncredit and reduced credit remedial coursework still applies. So, for example, a student repeating a remedial course that exceeds the one-year limitation could not have the class included in his or her enrollment status.

TRANSFER, RE-ENTRY, & REPEATING COURSEWORK WHEN PROGRESS IS NOT TRACKED BY TERMS

Re-entry within 180 days

A student who withdraws from a clock-hour or credit-hour nonterm program and then re-enters within 180 days is considered to remain in the same payment period when he/she returns and, subject to conditions imposed by ED, is eligible to receive FSA funds for which he/she was eligible prior to withdrawal, including funds that were returned under the R2T4 rules in *Volume 5, Chapter 2*.

Re-entry after 180 days and transfer students

Generally, you must calculate new payment periods for a clock-hour or credit-hour nonterm program for:

- a student who withdraws and then re-enters the same program at the same school *after 180 days;* or
- a student who withdraws from a program and enrolls in a new program at your school, or at another school within *any time period*.

For purposes of calculating payment periods ONLY, the length of the program is the number of credit or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time the student has remaining in the program that he/she re-enters or transfers into. If the remaining hours and weeks constitute half of an academic year or less, the remaining hours constitute one payment period. In this circumstance, the student may be paid for repeating coursework if the student is receiving credit for repeating the course.

However, you may consider a student who transfers from one program to another at your school to remain in the same payment period if all of the following conditions apply:

- the student is continuously enrolled at your school;
- the coursework in the payment period the student is transferring out of is substantially similar to the coursework the student will be taking in the program into which he/she is transferring;
- the payment periods are substantially equal in length in weeks of instruction and credit or clock-hours;
- there are little or no changes in school charges associated with the payment period; and
- the credits from the payment period the student is transferring out of are accepted for credit in the new program.

Transfer students
34 CFR 685.301
DCL GEN-12-06, Attachment, page 5

Re-entry within and after 180 days
34 CFR 668.4(f),(g)

Pell Grant Disbursements for re-entering Students
For Pell and TEACH Grant disbursements in the award year, if a student enrolled in a clock-hour or nonterm credit-hour educational program re-enters the program within 180 days after initially withdrawing and before the deadline for the award year published, a school may request administrative relief to disburse the student's grant by the earlier of 15 days after the student re-enrolls or the deadline for the award year published in the Federal Register.

Credit-hour to clock-hour conversion formula
34 CFR 668.8(k),(l)
For a full discussion of credit-hour to clock-hour conversion, including when the conversion must be done, see Volume 2, Chapter 2.

Direct/Direct PLUS Loan payment periods when student transfers to a new school

If a student transfers into a program at a new school, and the program is not offered in either standard or "SE9W" terms, the new school may originate a loan for the remaining portion of the program or academic year if:

- the new school accepts a student's credit or clock-hours earned at a prior school, and
- the period of enrollment for the loan at the first school overlaps the period of enrollment at the new school.

The loan at the new school may not exceed the remaining balance of the student's loan limit at the new school, after the disbursements at the first school are taken into account. In addition, the loan period at the new school must cover the remaining hours and time frame of the overlapping prior loan period. (See example on next page.)

If the new school *has not accepted any credits on transfer*, the new school must originate a loan for an academic year, or for the remaining balance of a program if less than an academic year. The applicable annual loan limit is the difference between the amount disbursed at the prior institution and the student's new applicable annual loan limit.

Direct/Direct PLUS Loan payment periods for a student starting a new program at the same school in the same academic year

When completing a program, when the student's last loan to complete that program was for coursework less than an academic year in length, and the student then begins a new program at the same school, the school may originate a loan for the remainder of the academic year. In this case, the school may originate a loan for an amount that does not exceed the remaining balance of the student's annual loan limit at the loan level associated with the new program. You must determine the new payment periods for that reduced loan period. The payment periods may not coincide with the payment periods for grants and Perkins Loans.

Example: Re-entry after 180 days

Joe withdraws after completing 302 clock-hours of a 900-clock-hour program, so there are 148 hours in the payment period that the student did not complete. Joe re-enrolls after 180 days in the same program and receives credit for 100 hours. The program length for purposes of determining the new payment periods and period of enrollment is 800 clock-hours (the remainder of Joe's program), so the new payment periods are 400 hours and 400 hours. The FSA payments would be for 400 hours for both payment periods, not limited to 148 hours for a payment period. If Joe received no credit for previously completed hours, his program length for purposes of determining the payment periods would be 900 clock-hours.

Transfer student with overlapping loan periods

James transfers on September 15 into Hammett Technical College, which accepts 200 hours from James's prior school towards a 3-year program that has an academic year of 26 weeks and 900 clock-hours.

James says that he received a Direct Loan at the prior school, but he doesn't remember the exact dates. The financial aid administrator at Hammett checks NSLDS and finds that the loan period began July 15 and was scheduled to end January 15. James earned the 200 clock-hours at the beginning of this loan period, between July 15th and August 30, and Hammett accepted these hours on transfer.

The aid administrator at Hammett may originate a loan for the period during which James is expected to complete at least the remaining 700 hours of Hammett's academic year, September 15 through January 15. During this period, which comprises 20 weeks of instructional time, James will be eligible for his remaining annual loan limit (after deducting the amount received at the prior school).

The 20-week loan period is divided into two payment periods, each comprised of 350 clock-hours and 10 weeks of instructional time. On February 1, James will be able to start a new BBAY and loan period at Hammett with a new annual loan limit. Note that the payment periods for the new BBAY will be 450 clock-hours and 13 weeks of instructional time, and this will continue through the end of the program.

In the case of grants and Perkins Loans, James' initial payments will be half of the program's academic year: 450 clock-hours and 13 weeks of instructional time. Note that the second payment period for the Pell Grant begins three weeks later (in weeks of instructional time) than the second payment period for the Direct Loan. The difference between the start dates of the Pell and the Direct payment periods will vary throughout the rest of the program at Hammett. Also note that the last academic year, for purposes of grants and Perkins Loans, will only be 700 clock-hours and 20 weeks of instructional time. Thus, his last two Pell Grant disbursements will be reduced on the basis of payment periods of 350 hours and 10 weeks of instructional time.

CHAPTER 2

Cost of Attendance (Budget)

Awards for each of the Federal Student Aid (FSA) programs are based on some form of financial need, beginning with cost of attendance. This chapter picks up at the point where you have established the student's Expected Family Contribution (see the Application and Verification Guide) and the student's basic eligibility (see Volume 1). Most schools establish average costs for different categories of students and set these cost categories in EDExpress or other software that they use to determine awards and package aid. The typical costs that you establish for your students will be used to calculate their FSA award amounts and package their aid.

Unlike scholarship programs that may award funds based on academic merit or the student's field of study, "need-based" grants, loans, and work-study are based on the family's demonstrated financial need for assistance.

The cost of attendance (COA) is the cornerstone of establishing a student's financial need, as it sets a limit on the total aid that a student may receive for purposes of the TEACH Grant, Campus-Based programs, and Direct/Direct PLUS Loans, and is one of the basic components of the Pell Grant calculation.

ALLOWABLE COSTS

The cost of attendance for a student is an estimate of that student's educational expenses for the period of enrollment. As you'll see, you can use average expenses (for students with the same enrollment status) at your school, rather than actual expenses. For example, for the tuition and fees component, you can use the same average amount for all full-time students instead of figuring the actual tuition and fees for each individual student. You can have different standard costs for different categories of students, such as a cost of attendance for out-of-state students (who have higher tuition) and a lower cost of attendance for in-state students. However, you cannot combine the COA figures for each separate enrollment status and award aid to a student on the basis of the average COA. Students must be awarded on the basis of a COA comprised of allowable costs assessed all students carrying the same academic workload.

If a student is enrolled in a program that has extra fees or costs, such as lab fees, you can add those fees to the student's cost or use a standard cost that you've established for all students in that program. If you establish standard cost categories, you must apply the cost allowances uniformly to all students in those categories.

There are different ways to arrive at average costs for your students, such as periodic surveys of your student population and local housing costs.

CHAPTER 2 HIGHLIGHTS

Allowable Costs

Determined by school, taking into account:
- Tuition and fees
- Books, supplies, transportation, personal, misc.
- Room and board
- Dependent care
- Study-abroad expenses
- Disability expenses
- Employment expenses for co-op study
- Loan fees

Exceptions
- Less than half-time enrollment
- Correspondence study
- Incarcerated students
- Professional judgment

Costs met from other sources
- Tuition and fees not paid by student
- Free room and board
- Other cost specified by source

Costs for period of enrollment
- Campus-Based, TEACH Grants, and Direct/Direct PLUS are based on costs for the period of enrollment; for instance, costs for a student attending a single semester in the school year would be limited to the costs for that time period.
- Pell is always based on the cost of full-time attendance for a full academic year.

Cost of attendance components

The cost of attendance is determined by law (Higher Education Act, Sec. 472) and is not subject to regulation by the Department. The law specifies the types of costs that are included in the cost of attendance, but **you** must determine the appropriate and reasonable amounts to include for each eligible COA category for students at your school, based on the criteria described in this chapter.

Less-than-half-time COA components

For students who are less than half-time, COA can include only:
- tuition and fees;
- an allowance for books and supplies;
- transportation (but not miscellaneous & personal expenses);
- an allowance for dependent-care expenses and
- Room and board for a limited duration, see less than half-time room and board component on next page.

Documentation of exceptional expenses

The law doesn't specify what documentation you must collect for expenses such as dependent care or disability-related expenses. You can document these expenses in any reasonable way, such as documenting an interview with the student or obtaining a written statement from the student or other appropriate sources.

Student with a disability

A student is considered to have a disability if he or she has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity, such as if the student is deaf, has a mental disability, is hard of hearing, has a speech or language impairment, is visually disabled, is seriously emotionally disturbed, orthopedically impaired, autistic, has a traumatic brain injury, is otherwise health-impaired, or has specific learning disabilities that requires special education and related services.

Sequestration and increased origination fees NEW

The sequester has had the effect of increasing the origination fees for Direct Loans. See E-Announcements March 1, March 15, and April 5, 2013, for full details.

Allowable costs in general

The types of costs that may be included are the same for all FSA programs. The cost of attendance, based on the student's enrollment status, for the Campus-Based, TEACH Grant, and Direct/Direct PLUS Loan programs is a student's cost for the period for which the aid is intended. The cost of attendance used for Pell Grants and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants is always the full-year costs for a full-time student, so you may have to prorate actual or average costs up for students who are attending less than an academic year (or who are part-time in a term program) or prorate down for students who are attending for periods longer than an academic year. We'll discuss this at the end of this chapter.

A student's cost of attendance is the sum of the following. If a cost is not mentioned in these categories (which are derived from the only source on COA components, Section 472 of the HEA), it is not to be included as COA:

- **The tuition and fees normally assessed for a student carrying the same academic workload**. This includes costs of rental or purchase of equipment (including equipment for instruction by telecommunications), materials, or supplies required of all students in the same course of study. If you charge tuition for the entire program at the start of the first period of enrollment, for Direct/Direct PLUS and Campus-Based aid, the tuition costs apply only to the first period of enrollment. For Pell, you must prorate these charges to reflect the academic year in accordance with the procedures outlined in Chapter 3 of this Volume.

- **An allowance for books, supplies, transportation, and miscellaneous personal expenses.** This can include a reasonable amount, as determined by your school, for the documented rental or purchase of a personal computer that the student will use for study for the enrollment period. For example, a computer purchased in the summer for use in the fall term may be included. This allowance may also include costs for operating and maintaining a vehicle which is used to transport the student to and from school, but not for the purchase of a vehicle.

- **An allowance for room and board.** For students without dependents living at home with their parents, this will be an allowance that you determine. For students living on campus, the allowance is the standard amount normally assessed most residents. For those living off-campus but not with their parents, the allowance must be based on reasonable expenses for the student's room and board.

- **For a student with dependents, an allowance for costs expected to be incurred for dependent care**. This covers care during periods that include but are not limited to class time, study time, field work, internships, and commuting time for the student. The amount of the allowance should be based on the number and age of such dependents and should not exceed reasonable cost in the community for the type of care provided.

- **An allowance for the one-time direct costs of obtaining a first professional license or certificate for students who are enrolled in a program that requires such professional licensure or certification.** This allowance may only be provided one time per student per eligible academic program. Examples of allowable costs include fees charged to take a licensing exam, costs of applying for and obtaining the license or certification, and, at the discretion of the school, costs incurred in traveling to a residency interview for a medical student. Under this provision, the costs must be incurred during (not after) a period of enrollment, even if the exam is after the end of the period.

- **For study-abroad programs approved for credit by the student's home institution, reasonable costs associated with such study.**

- **For a student with a disability, an allowance for expenses related to the student's disability**. These expenses include special services, personal assistance, transportation, equipment, and supplies that are reasonably incurred and not provided by other agencies.

- **For students engaged in a work experience through a cooperative education program, an allowance for reasonable costs associated with such employment.**

- **For students receiving loans, the fees required to receive them (for example, the loan fee for a Direct Loan).** You may also include the fees required for non-federal student loans (that is, non-federal loans that must be considered Estimated Financial Assistance [EFA] for the student when packaging aid). In all cases, you can either use the exact loan fees charged to the student or an average of fees charged to borrowers of the same type of loan at your school. To be included in the COA, any loan fees for private loans must be charged to the borrower during the period of enrollment for which the loan is intended.

- **For less than half-time students, room and board for a limited duration**. Schools have the option to include in the COA for a less-than-half-time student an allowance for room and board for up to three semesters (or equivalent), with no more than two of the semesters being consecutive at any one school. You are not required to monitor COA components from other schools attended by the student.

- **For students living in housing located on a military base or housing for which they receive a military housing allowance (Basic Allowance for Housing, or "BAH"), the room and board COA component shall include an allowance for board only. This applies to:**

    - independent students who receive, or whose spouses receive, a military housing allowance (BAH) or who live on a military base; and
    - dependent students who are living with parents who are receiving a military housing allowance (BAH) or who live on a military base.

Free room and board/tuition waivers

Guerrero University saves some of its Resident Assistant jobs for students with exceptional financial need. All Resident Assistants receive a waiver of room and board charges. If the student quits the job, the waiver is removed, and the student has to pay the room and board charges. All the students have the room and board charges in their cost of attendance. For students who are Resident Assistants because of their financial need, Guerrero must count the room and board waiver as estimated financial assistance. The waiver would not be counted as untaxed income, but if included in the AGI, such a waiver would be reported as "grant and scholarship aid reported to the IRS" and would be excluded from total income in the EFC formula.

Checking foreign diplomas NEW

If you hire a transcription/diploma evaluation service to aid in the process of determining student eligibility, the cost of evaluating a foreign credential must be incurred as a charge of admission prior to enrollment in an eligibile program and thus cannot be included in COA. For more detail on checking foreign diplomas, see Volume 1, Chapter 1.

Costs for programs that become eligible in the middle of a year

When awarding aid, you may not count toward the student's Cost of Attendance (COA) any costs incurred in any payment period before the program gained Title IV eligibility nor any costs incurred in periods that the student has already completed.

For more details on how programs gain Title IV eligibility, see Volume 2, Chapter 5 of the FSA Handbook.

Treatment of Estimated Financial Assistance component of COA

HEA Sec. 480(j)
DCL GEN 06-05

If the source of assistance is a state and is designated by the state to offset a specific component of the student's COA, the amount of that assistance may be excluded from both COA and EFA. You may exclude such assistance on a student-by-student basis, but if it is excluded, it must be excluded for both COA and EFA. If the amount excluded is less than the allowance provided in the student's COA, you must exclude the lesser amount.

Changes in Pell COA

For more on when changes in Pell COA necessitate a recalculation of a Pell award, see Volume 3, Chapter 3.

COA for intersessions and modules

Whether or not you merge an intersession or module with a standard term, you must not include costs in a student's COA for an intersession or module period of enrollment for which the student is not expected to be enrolled.

Charging variable tuition

Schools may not charge students who receive federal student aid a different tuition from those who don't receive federal student aid for the same program. Moreover, giving a discount to students who pay in cash or who pay their tuition in full before the start of class is not allowed. This, of course, does not prevent schools from having different costs for other categories of students, such as having a different tuition for in-state and out-of-state students.

Exceptions to the normal cost allowances

The following are the exceptions to the normal cost of attendance allowances discussed above:

- For students who are enrolled **less than half-time,** only the costs for tuition and fees and allowances for books and supplies, transportation, room and board for a limited duration, and dependent care expenses may be included as part of the cost of attendance (miscellaneous expenses and personal expenses may not be included).

- Generally, the cost of attendance for **correspondence study** is restricted to tuition and fees, which often include books and supplies. If the costs of books and supplies are separate, then they may also be counted in the cost of attendance. If the student is fulfilling a required period of residential training, the cost of attendance can also include required books and supplies, an allowance for travel, and room-and-board costs specifically incurred for the period of residential training (as mentioned in Chapter 1 of *Volume 1,* a student isn't eligible to receive FSA aid for correspondence courses unless the student is enrolled in an associate, bachelors, or graduate-degree program).

- The cost of attendance for **incarcerated students** is limited to tuition and fees and required books and supplies. Remember that an incarcerated student is ineligible for Title IV loans, and if the student is in a federal or state penal institution, he is ineligible for Pell Grants as well.

- You have the authority to use **professional judgment** to adjust the cost of attendance on a case-by-case basis to allow for special circumstances. Such adjustments must be documented in the student's file. (See "Professional Judgment" in the *Application and Verification Guide.*)

Costs waived or paid by other sources

When a specific component of a student's cost of attendance is waived or explicitly paid by another source, special treatment may be necessary. In some situations, the student is charged the normal tuition and fees charge with an offsetting credit issued. In other situations, the student is never charged tuition and fees at all. Although this section discusses this concept in terms of tuition and fee charges, it applies to any of the components of a student's cost of attendance.

In some cases, such as under Workforce Investment Act (WIA) programs, a student's tuition and fees are paid by another organization or are waived. The student's costs are based on what the school is actually charging the student, based on the agreement between the school and the student.

If the student is charged for the tuition and fees, even if the charge is eventually paid by someone besides the student (e.g., a scholarship agency or other source of aid), then that tuition and fee amount is included in the cost of attendance in most circumstances (see sidebar on "Alternate example of waived or paid COA component"). The tuition and fees payment would then be counted as estimated financial assistance. The charge is documented in the same way as for any non-WIA student—for instance, in your school's contract with the student or in the agreement with the WIA agency. (If your school charges the student for tuition and fees, your school would have to expect the student to pay the charge if the WIA agency or other source of assistance doesn't pay on the student's behalf.)

If the student is never charged for tuition and fees, then the cost of attendance wouldn't include the tuition and fees component. Some WIA agreements with schools provide that the school can't charge the tuition and fees to the student, even if WIA doesn't cover the costs. If your school is prohibited under such an agreement from charging tuition and fees to the student, then the tuition and fees aren't included in the student's cost of attendance, and, therefore, that amount would not be included as estimated financial assistance.

Even if there's no tuition and fees component, the student's budget still includes the other costs listed previously, such as an allowance for living expenses. The option to either include the cost and aid in both COA & EFA versus excluding both from COA & EFA only applies to non-federal sources of assistance, and only when that assistance is designated to offset specific components of COA (i.e., tuition, room and board).

Alternate example of waived or paid COA component

The state in which Guerrero University was founded charges all full-time students the same tuition charge. However, in-state students receive a voucher to cover the difference between what most states consider in-state versus out-of-state tuition. Guerrero has two options. The first option would allow Guerrero to include the same tuition charge in the full-time COA for all students and include the amount of the voucher as estimated financial assistance (EFA) in the respective students' financial aid packages. Alternatively, Guerrero could exclude the amount of the voucher from both COA and EFA because the voucher must be used to explicitly pay a specific component of the COA. Regardless of the option Guerrero chooses, it must apply the option consistently.

WIA reimbursement contracts

Some WIA contracts operate on a reimbursement basis; that is, the student must fulfill the terms of the contract before WIA will reimburse the school for tuition and fee costs. If the student doesn't fulfill the terms of the contract, the school is left with an unpaid tuition and fees charge. The school isn't permitted to hold the student liable for the unpaid tuition and fees. Contracts are established this way to offer schools an incentive to properly train and place students enrolled in the training programs. However, if a tuition and fees charge is included in an FSA aid recipient's budget, the student would be liable for any outstanding charges that are not reimbursed by WIA. Therefore, schools that enter into reimbursement contracts must remove the tuition and fees component from the FSA budget because, under these contracts, schools are prohibited from holding the student liable for outstanding charges.

Pell Grant Cost Example 1: prorating total costs by lesser of two fractions

You may take the student's entire cost of attendance (tuition and fees, room and board, etc.) and multiply it by the lesser of the two fractions that represent the length of the academic year. If the lesser fraction is one, then you don't prorate the cost of attendance. One fraction is based on credit or clock hours and the other is based on weeks of instructional time, as shown in this example.

Let's use the example of a program that charges $10,500, awards 18 semester credits, and is completed by most full-time students within 20 weeks of instructional time.

$$\frac{\text{Credit/clock hours in academic year definition} = 24}{\text{Credit/clock hours awarded} = 18} \qquad \frac{\text{Weeks in academic year definition} = 30}{\text{Weeks provided} = 20}$$

Since the fraction using credit hours is the lesser fraction, the program cost of $10,500 is multiplied by 24/18 to find the full-year Pell cost.

$$\$10{,}500 \times 24/18 = \$14{,}000$$

The full-time cost is $14,000. Note: If one of the fractions is equal to one, for instance, if the program awards 24 credit hours, then the prorated cost is the same as the original cost of attendance.

Pell Grant Cost Example 2: prorating academic costs & living expenses separately

As an alternative, you can separately prorate the costs associated with credit or clock hours (tuition and fees, books and supplies, loan fees) and the costs associated with weeks of instructional time (room and board, miscellaneous expenses, disability expenses, transportation, dependent care, study abroad, reasonable costs associated with employment as part of a cooperative education program). Using our earlier example of a program lasting 20 weeks and awarding 18 credit hours, and specifying that the student's tuition, books, supplies, etc., come to $4,500 and living expenses amount to $6,000, the calculation would look like this:

$$\frac{\text{24 credit hours}}{\text{18 credit hours}} \times \$4{,}500 = \$6{,}000$$

$$\frac{\text{30 weeks}}{\text{20 weeks}} \times \$6{,}000 = \$9{,}000$$

In this example, the student's Pell budget is the sum of the two prorated costs, or $15,000.

Pell Grant Cost Example 3: prorating costs for a nonterm program longer than an academic year

Costs must also be prorated if they are charged for a period longer than an academic year. You may use either of the proration methods shown in Examples 1 and 2. We'll use the example of a program awarding 1,000 clock hours and providing 40 weeks of instructional time. Let's assume that the school uses the regulatory minimums in defining the academic year as 900 clock hours and 26 weeks. The total costs over the 40 weeks, including tuition and living expenses, is $5,900. If we use the method in Example 1, this amount must be prorated by the lesser of the following two fractions:

$$\frac{\text{Credit/clock hours in academic year definition} = 900}{\text{Credit/clock hours awarded} = 1000} \quad \text{OR} \quad \frac{\text{Weeks in acad. year definition} = 26}{\text{Weeks provided} = 40}$$

The lesser of the two fractions is the one based on weeks (26/40). Multiply the total program cost by this fraction to determine the Pell costs for a full academic year: $5,900 x 26/40 = $3,835.

Pell Grant cost of attendance for a consortium program

A student receiving a Pell Grant for attendance at two schools through a consortium agreement may have costs from both schools at the same time. The student's cost of attendance is calculated in the same way as for a student taking classes at only one school. The student's charges for tuition and fees and books and supplies at the consortium schools have to be combined into a single charge for a full academic year for purposes of the Pell calculation.

The school paying the student may choose to use actual charges for the student, which would simply be the sum of the actual charges at both schools. Of course, if the student isn't attending full-time, your school will have to prorate these tuition and fees and books and supplies charges so that they are the correct amounts for a full-time, full-year student.

If the disbursing school uses average charges, then the average full-time charges at each of the schools must be prorated and combined. If the student is taking a full-time load at each school, the full-time tuition and fees charges for an academic year at each school can be averaged to determine the tuition and fee cost. However, if the student is taking an unequal course load, the disbursing school must prorate the charges based on the number of hours the student is taking at each school.

Pell Grant cost of attendance for a co-op program

If a student has a co-op job for the first term, the tuition and fees for that period can be prorated over the full academic year for the program (which must include at least 24 semester/trimester hours, 36 quarter credit-hours, or 900 clock-hours, as well as 30 weeks of instructional time, or, for clock-hour programs, 26 weeks). This prorated amount is then added to the other cost of attendance components to arrive at the total cost for a full-time student for a full academic year.

For the rest of the year, your school can either use the cost of attendance with the projected amount or can recalculate the student's tuition and fees at the end of the first term to determine a new cost of attendance for the remaining payment periods. This decision must be consistent with your school's overall policy on recalculating for changes in a student's costs. (See the discussion of Pell Grant recalculations in Chapter 3 of this volume for more information.) Note that the cost of attendance can also include employment-related expenses.

Costs for a period other than 9 months

For Direct Loans, Campus-Based aid, and TEACH, the cost of attendance used for packaging must reflect the student's cost for that period that he or she is actually enrolled.

For instance, if a student is completing her program of study by taking a 1/2-time course load for the fall semester at your school, and that's the only term that she'll be attending in the award year, you could use the actual tuition and fee charges for the student's costs. If you use average costs for living expenses for a 9-month academic year for students in that program, you may divide your average costs by the number of terms in the academic year to find the cost for this enrollment period (assuming the terms are substantially equal in length).

For Pell Grants, you could either use an average tuition cost for a full-time, full-year student in the program or prorate the student's actual tuition for the fall term to arrive at a full-year, full-time cost. Costs for living expenses may also be average costs for a full academic year—if a full-year average cost is used, it doesn't have to be prorated for Pell Grant awards.

Costs for full program charged at start

A school may charge the total tuition cost for a program at the beginning of the first period of enrollment. If the program is longer than an academic year, for Direct/Direct PLUS Loans and Campus-Based aid, the tuition costs apply only to the first period of enrollment. For Pell, you must prorate these charges to reflect the academic year in accordance with the procedures outlined in Chapter 3.

COSTS FOR PERIODS OTHER THAN NINE MONTHS

The cost of attendance used to package Campus-Based aid and Direct/Direct PLUS loans and TEACH covers the student's actual period of enrollment. Therefore, if the student will be attending for more than 9 months, you must use a higher cost of attendance that includes living expenses, such as room and board, for the longer period of time. If the student will be attending for less than 9 months, you must use a lower cost of attendance. You can choose to prorate the allowances you use for 9 months, or you can calculate the cost in any other **reasonable** way.

Adjusting costs for Pell

The types of costs included in the Pell budget are the same as those for the other FSA programs; however, Pell costs are always based on the costs for a *full-time student for a full academic year*.

For Pell, costs for programs or enrollment periods longer or shorter than an academic year must be prorated so that they are the costs for one full academic year. This is true for both parts of the academic year definition: if either the number of weeks or the number of clock/credit hours differs from the academic year standard, the costs must be prorated to determine the full-time, full-year Pell budget. The need to prorate Pell costs is most likely to occur in these situations:

- a term-based program that provides less than the weeks of instructional time in an academic year;
- a nonterm program that provides less than 24 semester hours, 36 quarter hours, or 900 clock hours and/or provides less than the weeks of instructional time in an academic year; or
- a program that is longer than an academic year, where the costs for the entire program are charged at the beginning of the program.

There are two ways to prorate Pell costs, as shown in the previous examples. Both of these examples are based on a program that is shorter than an academic year. The third example shows how costs are prorated when they are charged for a program that is longer than an academic year. Note that prorating the cost of attendance usually does not affect the amount of Pell Grant the student receives. However, you're required to report the full-time, full-year Pell budget when reporting disbursements to COD.*

*If the student is in a category where costs are limited, such as less-than-half-time enrollment, those costs that are allowable must be based on costs for a full-time student for a full academic year. For instance, the tuition component of the Pell cost of attendance for a less-than-half-time student must be based on the tuition costs that would be incurred by a full-time student attending a full academic year.

Calculating Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant Awards

CHAPTER 3

Pell Grant awards are based on the 9-month Expected Family Contribution (EFC) on the student's valid SAR or ISIR, the academic year structure (see Chapter 1), and the cost of attendance for a full-time student for a full academic year (see Chapter 2). The Scheduled Award amounts are specified on the Pell Payment Schedules released by the Department. For term-based programs, awards for part-time students are also based on enrollment status, using the part-time charts in the Pell Grant Disbursement Schedules.

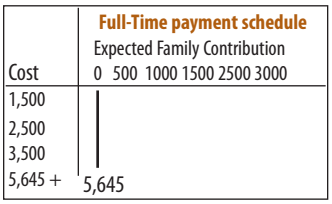
In this chapter, we'll show you how to calculate Pell Grant and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant payments for your students, using the appropriate formula for the term or nonterm calendar.

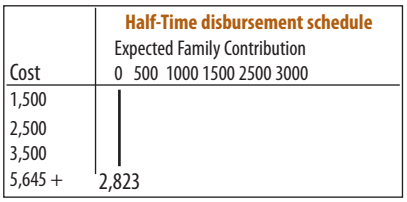
SCHEDULED AWARD, AWARD YEAR, & ANNUAL AWARD

The Scheduled Award is the maximum amount the student can receive during the award year, if he or she attends *full-time* for a *full* academic year. The award year begins on July 1 of one year and ends on June 30 of the next year. For example, the 2013-14 award year begins July 1, 2013, and ends June 30, 2014.

The student's *Scheduled Award* is established by the Pell Grant payment schedule that the Department issues prior to the start of each award year. The amount of the Scheduled Award is always taken from the full-time payment schedule, and is based on the student's EFC and Cost of Attendance. The *annual award* is the maximum amount a student would receive during a full academic year for a given enrollment status, EFC, and COA. Note that for a full-time student, the annual award will be the same as the Scheduled Award.

At a term school, a part-time student will have an *annual award* that is less than the Scheduled Award. If the student attends part-time, the student's annual award is taken from the 3/4-time, 1/2-time, or less-than-1/2-time disbursement schedules. For instance, if a student's Scheduled Award is $5,645, but the student is enrolled as a 1/2-time student in a term program, the student's annual award would only be $2,823.





CHAPTER 3 HIGHLIGHTS

Calculations for:

- Zero EFC treatment for children of soldiers
- Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants
- Credit-hour term programs with fall through spring standard terms that provide 30+ weeks of instructional time and certain other standard term programs (Formula 1 or Formula 3)
- Credit-hour term programs with fall through spring standard terms that provide less than 30 weeks of instructional time (Formula 2 or Formula 3)
- Any credit-hour term programs including nonstandard term programs (Formula 3)
- Clock-hour programs and nonterm credit-hour programs (Formula 4)
- Pell/Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU NEW
- Summer terms, crossover payment periods, and mini-sessions
- Transfer students
- Recalculations (required and optional)

Appendices to Chapter 3

Appendix A - Formula 2: Calculations for standard-term programs with less than 30 weeks in fall through spring

Appendix B - Formula 5: Calculations for correspondence study programs

Appendix C - Formula summaries for all five Pell formulas

The Sequester and Pell & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant NEW

E-Announcements March 15 & April 26, 2013

On August 2, 2011, Congress passed the Budget Control Act (BCA) of 2011, which put into place an automatic federal budget cut known as the sequester. The Pell Grant program is exempt from the effects of the sequester. As such, 2013-14 (as well as 2012-13) Pell Grant Payment Schedules will be unchanged under the sequester. Unlike Pell, the Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant is not exempt from the effects of the sequester. Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant awards first disbursed after March 1, 2013, require reductions of 10% from the award amount for which the student would otherwise have been eligible to receive.

Scheduled Award limit

34 CFR 690.63(g)

Pell payment schedules for 2013-14

DCL GEN-13-06
E-Announcement March 8, 2013

Pell Grant awards for 2013-14 NEW

The maximum Pell Grant award has increased to $5,645. Due to the passage of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2012 (CAA), the maximum eligible EFC for the 2013-14 award year has increased, to 5081. For 2013-14, students must be eligible for at least $582 in order to be Pell Grant eligible. For more detail, see the Pell payment schedules in Dear Colleague Letter GEN 13-06, available on the IFAP website.

Minimum Pell Grant for 2013-14 NEW

HEOA Section 401
DCL GEN-13-06

The HEOA eliminated the $400 minimum award and instead set a new minimum award at 10 percent of the maximum award appropriated each year. Because mid-points are used for the EFC and COA columns in constructing the Pell Payment & Disbursement Schedules, the minimum Pell award for a full time student is actually slightly higher than 10 percent of the maximum Pell award. Students who are eligible for less than $582 are not Pell eligible for 2013-14.

Second Pell Grant Scheduled Award repeal and crossover payment periods

2 Pells in an Award Year repealed
34 CFR 690.64

To conform with the removal of second Pell Grant Scheduled Award availability, you are no longer required to assign a crossover payment period to the award year in which the student would receive the greater Pell award, but are free to assign crossover payment periods to the award year that best meets the needs of your students and maximizes a student's eligibility over the two award years in which the crossover payment period occurs (you must source Pell funds from the award year to which the payment period is assigned), provided that you never make a payment that will result in the student receiving more than his or her Scheduled Award for an award year. For more detail on crossover payment periods, see the section on crossover payment periods later in this chapter.

Pell Grant Administrative Cost Allowance

34 CFR 690.10
HEA Sec. 489(a)

For each student that receives a Pell Grant at your school each award year, your school is paid $5 to help pay the associated administrative costs. This money must be used solely to pay for the costs of administering the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Work-Study, and FSEOG programs.

Ground rules for Pell

Fractions

When using fractions, be careful to multiply first, and then divide to avoid an incorrect result. For example, here's the correct way to prorate a $2,150 Scheduled Award for a payment period that is a nonstandard term of 10 weeks of instructional time, for a program that has 30 weeks of instructional time.

$$\$2{,}150 \quad X \quad \frac{10}{30} \quad \text{is multiplied as} \quad \frac{2{,}150 \times 10}{30} = 716.67$$

In this case, if you divide the fraction to get a decimal (.333333...) and then round the decimal either down (.33) or up (.34), your calculation will result in a number that's too low (709.50) or too high (731).

Rounding NEW

The Common Origination and Disbursement System (COD) accepts cents and whole dollar amounts in payment amounts for Pell. When rounding, you may round up if the decimal is .50 or higher; round down if its less than .50. When rounding for a student expected to be enrolled for more than one payment period in the award year, alternate rounding up and down. The amount used to round (whether it be a dollar or penny) is carried forward to the next payment and applied before the rounding calculation is performed for that payment period. Your policy on rounding must be applied equally to all students.

Important: Rounding rules do not apply if the amount disbursed would exceed the student's Scheduled Award or place the student's LEU over 600%.

For more on LEU for Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants, see "Pell & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU" later in this chapter.

Additional Aid Eligibility for Children of Soldiers: Zero EFC treatment or Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant

July 30, 2010 E-Announcement; February 11, 2011 E-Announcement; February 21, 2012 E-Announcement, April 26, 2013 E-Announcement

An otherwise Pell-eligible student whose parent or guardian died as a result of U.S. military service in Iraq or Afghanistan after September 11, 2001, may receive increased amounts of federal student aid if the student was less than 24 years old when the parent or guardian died, or was enrolled at an institution of higher education at the time of the parent or guardian's death. There are two different provisions for such students, depending on whether the student has an EFC that falls within the range for Pell eligibility or not.

Zero EFC treatment for children of soldiers

A school must use an EFC of 0 to package all federal student aid if the student meeting the above criteria has a Pell-eligible EFC. (Note that the zero EFC is only used for packaging purposes; you do not actually change the student's calculated EFC.)

When submitting an origination to COD for a student of this type, you must include the CPS transaction containing the Department of Defense Match Flag set to "Y," or the award will not be accepted.

A student with an EFC that is not Pell eligible is potentially eligible to receive an award under the new Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant program (see Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant below).

Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grant

To receive the Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant, the student must have an EFC that is not Pell eligible. (The student must meet the other criteria for Pell eligibility.) Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants are made under the same terms and conditions as Pell, and disbursements for each payment period are calculated in the same manner as described in this chapter for Pell.

Due to the sequester, all Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant award amounts first disbursed on or after March 2, 2013 must be reduced by 10%. For example, a student otherwise eligible for a Grant of $5,645 (the maximum Scheduled Award for 2013-14) the grant would be reduced by $564.50, resulting in a grant of $5,080.50.

A second or subsequent disbursement(s) of Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant funds for which the first disbursement was made on or before March 1, 2013 is not subject to the 10% reduction.

When submitting an origination to COD for a student receiving an Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grant, you must include the CPS transaction containing the DoD Match Flag set to "Y," or the award will not be accepted. The award may not exceed the student's cost of attendance. Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grants are not considered Estimated Financial Assistance for packaging purposes. For more detail on packaging awards, see Chapter 7 of this volume.

Identification of eligible students & notification by ED:

The Department will notify the student when a student appears to meet the criteria for Zero EFC treatment for children of soldiers and the Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant, based on a match with a Department of Defense (DoD) file of eligible dependents. The match will be performed when a student submits a FAFSA or FAFSA correction (and periodically thereafter). When an eligible student is identified, ED will generate a Central Processing System (CPS) transaction for the student, and the resulting ISIR will include a "DoD Match Flag," associated comment code 298, and the parent or guardian's date of death.

Use the flag and date of the parent or guardian's death, along with the student's calculated EFC, to determine if the student is eligible for either Zero EFC treatment for children of soldiers or an award under the Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant program. ED will also send a letter to each matched student that informs the student of his or her possible increase in eligibility for FSA funds. The letter advises the student to contact his or her financial aid administrator for more information.

Full-time enrollment status for students with intellectual disabilities enrolled in special programs

34 CFR 668.230-233

HEA Sec. 484(s)

Students enrolled in a program for students with intellectual disabilities may qualify to receive aid as a full-time student by meeting the full-time enrollment status criteria using alternative credit "equivalencies." These equivalent credits, earned from audited courses and other normally non-credit activities undertaken as part of a program for students with disabilities may be awarded for purposes of determining enrollment status. For more detail, see Chapter 1 of Volume 1 of the FSA Handbook.

TERMS AND PAYMENT METHODS FOR CALCULATING PELL

Generally, if all the coursework is scheduled to be completed within a specific time frame, the program can be considered term-based. Term-based programs can have either standard terms or nonstandard terms. Generally, Pell Grants are calculated differently for the two types of terms. Standard term programs may be treated similarly to nonstandard term programs if the program does not conform to a traditional academic calendar or meet certain other conditions. When calculating Pell, you must use the same formula for all years in a student's program.

Standard terms

Standard terms are semesters, trimesters, or quarters, as these words are traditionally used. In traditional usage, an individual semester or trimester provides about 14 to 17 weeks of instructional time and full-time is defined as at least 12 semester or trimester hours. The program's academic calendar generally consists of three terms, one each in fall, spring, and summer. In traditional usage of the term "quarter," an individual quarter provides about 10 to 12 weeks of instructional time, and full-time is defined as at least 12 quarter hours. The program's academic calendar generally includes three quarters in the fall, winter, and spring and often a summer quarter as well.

Nonstandard terms

Any term that isn't one of the standard terms described above is a nonstandard term. Sometimes schools refer to terms by standard names when they are, in fact, nonstandard terms. For example, a program may be made up of terms called quarters, but progress is measured in semester hours. **If a student's program contains any nonstandard terms, it cannot be considered a standard term program.**

Nonterm programs

Nonterm programs may be measured in either clock-hours or credit-hours. **If a student's program contains coursework not offered for completion within set beginning and end dates, the program cannot be considered a term-based program.**

CREDIT-HOUR TERM-BASED PROGRAMS

Annual award based on enrollment status

In a term-based program, academic progress is always measured in credit hours, and the student's annual award depends on his or her enrollment status. Your school's standards for enrollment status must meet the minimum regulatory requirements, which are discussed in further detail in *Volume I: Student Eligibility (Chapter 1)*.

For standard terms, the minimum enrollment standards are:

Full-time: 12 semester hours per semester/trimester
12 quarter hours per quarter
3/4-time: 9 semester hours per semester/trimester
9 quarter hours per quarter
1/2-time: 6 semester hours per semester/trimester
6 quarter hours per quarter
Less-than-1/2-time: less than half of the workload of the minimum full-time requirement.

If the student is enrolled full-time, then the annual award is the Scheduled Award, which is based on the full-time payment schedule. If the student is attending part-time, you must use the 3/4- time, 1/2-time, or less than 1/2-time disbursement schedules, depending on the number of credit hours in which the student enrolls. If the student is enrolled less-than-half-time, it will also affect the cost components that are used in the student's Budget (see Chapter 2). *Schools do not have the discretion to refuse to pay an eligible part-time student, including during a summer term or intersession.*

On the appropriate full-time or part-time Payment or Disbursement schedules, use the student's Cost of Attendance and EFC to look up the Pell annual award for the year at that enrollment status. Most student aid software programs, such as EDExpress, will do this for you automatically, but you can also refer to the Pell schedules online at the IFAP website.

Pell Grant payments by term

Pell Grants must be paid in installments over the course of a program of study to help meet the student's cost in each payment period. The payment period affects when Pell funds are disbursed and the exact amount to be disbursed. For credit-hour term programs, the payment period is the term. If the student doesn't enroll in one of the terms, he or she won't receive a portion of the award for that payment period. If the student's enrollment status changes in the next term, his or her annual award will be different for that term. (See discussion of terms and payment methods.)

Academic calendar & enrollment status changes

Because the academic calendar for a program determines which Pell formula you use, you need to review the conditions for the use of each formula if the calendar for the program changes. This is particularly true if you are using Formulas 1 and 2, since they have the most restrictive conditions.

If a student's enrollment status changes during the year, your school may have to recalculate the student's Pell Grant payment based on the new enrollment status. At the end of this chapter we'll discuss when a school is required to recalculate due to a change in enrollment status.

34 CFR 690.63
34 CFR 690.80(b)

Enrollment status under consortium agreement

The enrollment status of a student attending more than one school under a consortium agreement is based on all the courses taken that apply to the degree or certificate at the home institution. The disbursing school may have to make some adjustments if the coursework at the other school is measured in different units.

Enrollment status for cooperative education

In a cooperative education program, your school assesses the work to be performed by the student and determines the equivalent academic course load. The student's enrollment status is based on the equivalent academic course load.

Consortium Different Units Example

Chris is taking 6 semester hours at Dalaran University, the home institution, and 9 quarter hours at Sarven Technical Institute. To determine his enrollment status, Dalaran needs to convert the hours at Sarven into semester hours. Because a quarter-hour is about two-thirds of a semester hour, Dalaran multiplies the number of quarter-hours by two-thirds:
9 quarter hours X 2/3 = 6 semester hours.

Then the hours taken at both schools can be added together:

6 semester hrs. at Dalaran
+ 6 semester hrs. at Sarven
12 semester hours

Linda is also taking 6 semester hours at Dalaran University and 9 quarter hours at Sarven Technical Institute, but her home institution is Sarven Technical Institute. Because Sarven is paying her, it needs to convert the semester hours taken at Dalaran into quarter hours:
6 semester hours X 3/2 = 9 quarter-hours.

Then, the hours taken at both schools can be added together:

9 quarter hours at Sarven
+9 quarter hours at Dalaran
18 quarter hours

Variations in enrollment status standards

If any program uses standard terms, the enrollment status standards in the program don't have to be proportional—for instance, a program could have a 15-hour standard for full-time enrollment, but set a 9-hour minimum for 3/4-time status and a 6-hour minimum for 1/2-time status.

In addition, your school's academic standard may differ from the enrollment standard used by the financial aid office for FSA purposes. For example, your school may define full-time as six hours during the summer; however, the financial aid office uses 12 hours as full-time for all terms, including the summer term. Your school must apply its FSA full-time enrollment standards consistently to all students enrolled in the same program of study for all FSA purposes. For more on enrollment status, see Volume 1, Chapter 1.

Enrollment status for students taking regular and correspondence courses

If a student is enrolled in a non-correspondence study program, but correspondence coursework is combined with regular coursework, the correspondence courses must meet the following criteria to be included in the student's enrollment status:

- The courses must apply toward the student's degree or certificate or must be remedial work to help the student in his or her course of study.
- The courses must be completed during the period required for the student's regular coursework, e.g., a term.
- The amount of correspondence work counted can't be more than the number of credit hours of regular coursework in which the student is enrolled.

If the student is taking at least a half-time load of correspondence courses, the student would be paid as at least a half-time student, regardless of the credit hours of regular coursework. A student will be paid as a less-than-half-time student for any combination of regular and correspondence work that is less than 6 credit hours or the appropriate equivalent of half-time.

Enrollment Status for Enrollment in Correspondence and Regular Coursework

Regular Work	*Correspondence Work*	*Adjusted Total Coursework*	*Enrollment Status*
3	3	6	Half-time
3	6	6	Half-time
3	9	6	Half-time
6	3	9	Three-quarter time
6	6	12	Full-time
2	6	4	Less-Than-Half-time

This chart assumes that the school defines full-time enrollment as 12 credit-hours per term, and half-time enrollment as 6 credit hours per term. As you can see in the second and third examples, the number of correspondence hours counted in the total course load was adjusted so that the correspondence hours never exceeded the regular hours taken. Note that in the last example, the student is eligible for payment based on half-time enrollment in correspondence courses, because not all of the correspondence work can be counted towards enrollment status.

FORMULA 1: CREDIT-HOUR TERM-BASED PROGRAMS

To use Formula 1, the program must meet one of two sets of requirements.

For a program with a traditional academic calendar, the program:

- must have an academic calendar that consists, in the fall through spring, of two semesters or trimesters, or three quarters (note that summer may not be a standard term);
- must have at least 30 weeks of instructional time in fall through spring terms;
- must not have overlapping terms; and
- must define full-time enrollment for each term in the award year as at least 12 credit-hours and must measure progress in credit hours.

Other programs offered in standard terms may use Formula 1 if they start the terms for different cohorts of students on a periodic basis (for example, monthly). These programs:

- must have an academic calendar that consists exclusively of semesters, trimesters, or quarters;
- must have at least 30 weeks of instructional time in any two semesters or trimesters or any three quarters;
- must start the terms for different cohorts of students on a periodic basis (for example, monthly);
- must not allow students to be enrolled in overlapping terms and must stay with the cohort in which they start unless they withdraw from a term (or skip a term) and re-enroll in a subsequent term.
- must define full-time enrollment for each term in the award year as at least 12 credit-hours and must measure progress in credit-hours.

For Formula 1, the term is the payment period, and you divide the student's award by the number of terms in the program's FSA academic year.

Requirements to be able to use Formula 1

34 CFR 690.63(a)(1)

Basic Pell calculations

Pell payment schedules: 34 CFR 690.62

Pell formulas: 34 CFR 690.63

"Crossover" payment periods (e.g., summer sessions): 34 CFR 690.64

Consistent use of formula

You must use the same formula for a program for all payment periods in an award year.

Standard term composed of shorter terms or modules

Remember that you can combine shorter terms or modules into a standard term that meets the requirements for Formula 1. See the discussion of academic calendars in Chapter 1 for examples.

Formula 1: Basic Calculation

In Formula 1, the annual award is simply divided by the number of terms in the fall through spring at a school with a traditional academic calendar.

Take the case of Jeff, who is enrolled full-time in a program that has an academic year of 30 weeks of instructional time and 24 semester hours. The program has fall and spring semesters that provide a total of 30 weeks of instruction and a 12 week summer nonstandard term with 12 semester hours as full-time. Jeff has a Scheduled Award of $3,050, and since he is enrolled full-time, that is also his annual award. Since the fall through spring has standard terms, it doesn't matter that the summer term is nonstandard; you still calculate summer payment based on Formula 1.

$$\frac{\$3{,}050}{2} = \$1{,}525 \text{ disbursement for a semester}$$

The same formula would be used if Jeff enrolled in a program that has fall, winter, and spring quarters that provide at least 30 weeks of instruction and has a summer term with 12 quarter hours as full-time. The only difference is that Jeff's annual award of $3,050 is divided by 3.

$$\frac{\$3{,}050}{3} = \$1{,}016.66 \text{ disbursement for each payment period}$$

Note that Jeff is receiving a full Scheduled Award because he is attending for two semesters or three quarters as a full-time student and has no remaining eligibility for the summer payment period included in the award year.

Formula 1: Basic Calculation Nontraditional Academic Calendar

Majel is enrolled full-time at Roddenberry University in a program that has an academic year of 36 weeks of instructional time and 36 quarter hours and is offered exclusively in quarters. A new cohort of students starts a quarter on the first workday of each month, and a student is not allowed to take courses in overlapping terms outside that student's cohort.

Any three quarters of the program provide at least 36 weeks of instructional time since each quarter is 12 weeks of instructional time in length. To be full-time, a student must be enrolled in at least 12 quarter hours for a quarter. Majel has a Scheduled Award of $3,000, and since she is enrolled full-time, that is also her annual award.

Because any three quarters are at least 30 weeks of instructional time and the academic year encompasses three quarters, Majel's payment for each payment period is calculated by dividing the annual award by 3:

$$\frac{\$3{,}000}{3} = \$1{,}000$$

Note that Majel is receiving a full Scheduled Award because she is attending for three terms as a full-time student and has no remaining eligibility for the next payment period if it is included in the same award year.

Formula 1: Enrollment status change

Micki enrolls full-time in the fall semester. She has a cost of $10,000 and EFC of 100, so her Scheduled Award, taken from the full-time payment schedule, is $5,595. Since she's attending full-time, this is also her annual award. If your school defines its academic year as 30 weeks of instructional time and 24 semester hours, Micki's annual award is divided by 2 to arrive at the disbursement for the fall semester.

$$\frac{\$5{,}595}{2} = \$2{,}797.50 \text{ for Fall}$$

Micki decides that a full-time schedule is too ambitious, so she enrolls in the spring term as a 3/4-time student. Her EFC is the same, and even though her tuition is slightly less, the Pell award is still based on full-time costs. However, her annual award is now based on the 3/4-time disbursement schedule, so her spring payment will be less than her fall payment.

$$\frac{\$4{,}196}{2} = \$2{,}098 \text{ for Spring}$$

Note that Micki's Scheduled Award is still $5,595, and she has only received $4,895.50. This means that she is still eligible for up to $699.50 in Pell funds from her Scheduled Award if she attends a summer term assigned to the same award year.

FORMULA 2: STANDARD-TERM PROGRAMS WITH LESS THAN 30 WEEKS IN THE FALL THROUGH SPRING

Formula 2 may be used for programs that would qualify for Formula 1 except that the program's academic calendar provides less than 30 weeks of instructional time in the fall through spring terms. Like Formula 1, it simplifies the calculation payments by providing for the same calculation for all payment periods in the award year. Only a small number of schools use Formula 2; therefore, it is covered in Appendix A of this chapter.

FORMULA 3: GENERAL FORMULA FOR ANY TERM-BASED PROGRAM

Any term-based program may use this formula for Pell calculations, but you *must* use this formula for a term-based program that does not qualify for Formulas 1 or 2 (for instance, a program that uses only nonstandard terms).

To calculate the payment for the term, you must prorate the annual award that you looked up on the appropriate Pell Grant payment or disbursement schedule. Unlike the term calculation in Formula 1, the annual award can't simply be divided evenly among the terms. Instead, you must multiply the annual award by a fraction that represents the weeks of instructional time in the term divided by the weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year.

$$\frac{\text{weeks* in term}}{\text{weeks* in academic year (at least 30)}}$$

If the resulting amount is more than 50 percent of the annual award, your school generally (see exception in sidebar) must make the payment in at least two disbursements in that payment period regardless of whether the term is a standard term or a nonstandard term. A single disbursement for a payment period can generally not be for more than 50 percent of the annual award. You may disburse more than 50 percent of the annual award once the student has completed half of the weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year definition.

Enrollment status standards for nonstandard terms

If you are using Formula 3 for a program that contains standard terms, the minimum enrollment standards previously discussed would still apply for the standard terms. However, if a program has nonstandard terms, the enrollment standard must be calculated for the nonstandard terms. The full-time enrollment status is determined for a nonstandard term based on the length of the term in relation to the academic year.**

$$\text{Credit hours in academic year} \times \frac{\text{weeks* in nonstandard term}}{\text{weeks* in academic year (at least 30)}}$$

*These fractions use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which are not necessarily the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

** If the resulting number isn't a whole number, it is rounded up to the next whole number. For example, 3.3 is rounded up to 4 if the program's coursework is offered in whole credits. If the program's coursework is offered in fractions, the full-time enrollment status need not be rounded. For example, 3.3 would remain 3.3 as full-time, and a student taking 3.4 credits in the term would be full-time.

Disbursing more than 1/2 the annual award and the 50% Requirement

34 CFR 690.63(f)

If the disbursement for the payment period results in more than 1/2 of the annual award and occurs after half of the weeks of instructional time of the academic year have passed during the payment period, you can make a disbursement of the full payment for the payment period.

For example, your school has a program that must use Formula 3. The program has 3 terms with 17, 14, and 6 weeks of instructional time and defines its academic year as 30 weeks of instructional time and 24 semester hours. Debbie is attending half-time for all three terms. Her payments for each payment period are 17/30, 14/30, and 6/30 of her half-time annual award. For the first term, you may disburse 15/30 of her award at the beginning of the term and the final 2/30 only after the 15th week of instructional time in the term. However, if Debbie establishes eligibility in the 16th week of the term, you can make a disbursement of 17/30 of the annual award at that time. Her award for the 2nd and 3rd terms may be disbursed in a single disbursement.

When to use Formula 3

➔ If a term program uses only nonstandard terms, or if a term program has standard terms but does not qualify for Formulas 1 or 2, you must use Formula 3 for Pell calculations.

➔ Any term program can opt to use Formula 3. However, standard term programs that qualify for Formula 1 or 2 generally prefer to use that Formula because it is simpler.

Regulatory citations

Formula 3 described: 34 CFR 690.63(a)(3)

Enrollment status for nonstandard terms:
34 CFR 668.2

Disbursement cannot exceed 50% of the annual award:
34 CFR 690.63(f)

Fractions

Remember when using fractions, multiply first, and then divide. Dividing the fraction first to produce a decimal can cause an error if you need to round the decimal up or down.

After you determine the number of credit-hours required for full-time enrollment, you can then determine the less-than-full-time status for the nonstandard term using the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Credit hours student takes in the nonstandard term}}{\text{Credit hours required for full-time enrollment in the nonstandard term}}$$

Formula 3: Payments for standard terms

Hodge College has a semester-based program with a 2-semester academic calendar that comprises 28 weeks of instructional time. The program's academic year is defined as 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. If both semesters are 14 weeks in length, the Pell payment for a full-time student with a Scheduled Award of $4,550 would be calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{14 weeks* in term}}{\text{30 weeks* in academic year}} \text{ X } \$4{,}550 = \$2{,}123.33$$

Formula 3: Payments for nonstandard terms of equal length

Just a few miles down the road from Hodge, Greenway University has a program that consists of four 8-week terms. Greenway University defines the academic year as 40 quarter hours and 32 weeks of instructional time. Because this program does not use standard terms (semesters, trimesters, or quarters), Greenway University must use Formula 3 to calculate Pell disbursements for students in the program. Let's use the example of a student who attends all four terms for 10 quarter-hours each term in the 2013-2014 award year, and has a Scheduled Award of $3,750.

Because the program has nonstandard terms, Greenway University must determine the number of credit hours required for full-time enrollment in each term, as follows:

$$\frac{\text{8 weeks* in term}}{\text{32 weeks* in academic year}} \text{ X } \text{40 quarter hours} = \text{10 quarter hours}$$

A student enrolled for 7 hours could be paid as a half-time student (7/10 = .7, which is less than 3/4 [.75] but greater than 1/2 [.5]) Since the student in our example will be enrolled for 10 hours each term, she is a full-time student and her annual award is the same as her Scheduled Award. This is a term-based, credit-hour program, so the payment period is the term.

To determine the student's payment for each payment period, multiply her annual award by the length of the nonstandard term compared to the length of the academic year:

$$\frac{\text{8 weeks* in term}}{\text{32 weeks* in academic year}} \text{ X } \$3{,}750 = \$937.50$$

*These fractions use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which will not necessarily be the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

Formula 3: Payments for nonstandard terms of unequal length

Bob is enrolled in a semester-hour program at Dalaran University that has a 10-week nonstandard term between two 12-week nonstandard terms. The terms do not overlap. The academic year for the program is defined as 34 weeks of instructional time and 24 semester hours. Courses are offered in whole credits. Dalaran must use Formula 3 to calculate Pell Grant payments for students in this program. He enrolls for 6 semester hours in each of the three terms. Because the program has nonstandard terms, Dalaran must determine the number of credit hours required for full-time enrollment in each term, as follows.

For the first and third term:

$$\frac{\text{12 weeks* in term}}{\text{34 weeks* in academic year}} \times \text{24 semester hours} = \text{8.47 (round up to 9)}$$

For the second term:

$$\frac{\text{10 weeks* in term}}{\text{34 weeks* in academic year}} \times \text{24 semester hours} = \text{7.06 (round up to 8)}$$

A student must enroll in 9 semester hours (rounded up from 8.47) in the first and third terms, and 8 semester hours (rounded up from 7.06) in the second term, to be full-time. Bob is enrolled half-time in the first and third terms (6 semester hours/9 semester hours = .67). He is enrolled three-quarter time in the second term (6 semester hours/8 semester hours =.75). The cost of attendance does not need to be prorated because the fall through spring terms provide the same number of weeks of instructional time as in the academic year definition. Further, the school has determined the costs for a full-time student for a full academic year.

The half-time disbursement schedule shows that Bob is eligible for an annual award of $2,075. Because this is a term-based credit-hour program, the payment period is the term. To calculate Bob's payment for the first and third terms, the school uses the fraction 12/34:

$$\frac{\text{12 weeks* in term}}{\text{34 weeks* in academic year}} \times \$2{,}075 = \$732.35$$

Bob's payment for each of the first and third terms will be $723.53.

Since Bob's enrollment status for the middle term is three-quarter time, the payment for that term is based on a three-quarter-time annual award of $3,075. To calculate the payment for the middle term, the school uses the fraction 10/34:

$$\frac{\text{10 weeks* in term}}{\text{34 weeks* in academic year}} \times \$3{,}113 = \$915.58$$

Bob's payment for the middle term (the second payment period) is $915.58.

*These fractions use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which will not necessarily be the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

Formula 4 requirements

34 CFR 690.63(a) and (e). All clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour programs must use Formula 4.

Enrollment status standards for clock-hour and other nonterm programs

For nonterm programs, the enrollment minimums are:

Full-time in credit hours: 24 semester hours, 24 trimester hours, or 36 quarter hours per academic year.
Less than 1/2-time status is defined as less than half of the workload of the minimum full-time requirement.

Full-time in clock hours: at least 24 clock hours per calendar week.

Coursework completion requirement & withdrawal/re-entry

Students in nonterm programs must successfully complete a payment period to receive subsequent payments. We'll discuss the effect of withdrawal and re-entry into a program in Volume 5.

Receiving less than the Scheduled Award due to crossover

A student may also receive less than a Scheduled Award in an award year, if the program crosses award years and the student's Pell Grant award in one of the award years is for a portion of the program that is less than a full academic year.

FORMULA 4: CLOCK-HOUR AND NONTERM CREDIT-HOUR PROGRAMS

Checking 1/2-time enrollment status

For clock-hour programs and for nonterm credit-hour programs, enrollment status only makes a difference if the student is attending less-than-half-time. If that's the case, only certain components of the cost of attendance are used. (See discussion in Chapter 2.)

The annual award for a student in a clock-hour or nonterm credit-hour program is taken from the full-time payment schedule, even if the student is attending less than full-time.

Calculating payment amounts

Pell Grants must be paid in installments over the course of the academic year or program of study to help meet the student's cost in each payment period. The payment period determines when Pell funds are disbursed and the exact amount to be disbursed. You must use the rules discussed in Chapter 1 to determine the payment periods for clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour programs.

In nonterm programs, the student's Pell award is not reduced for part-time enrollment unless the student is enrolled less than half-time in which case the student's cost of attendance must be adjusted. However, if the program is less than an academic year (in either clock/credit hours or weeks of instructional time), students enrolled in that program won't receive a full Scheduled Award.

As in the case of the other formulas, you must perform comparable prorations of the award for each payment period in the student's program. The calculation for the payment period prorates a student's Scheduled Award based on the number of credit or clock hours in the payment period as they compare to the credit or clock hours in the defined academic year or the number of weeks of instructional time in the payment period as they compare to the weeks of instructional time in the academic year. To determine the payment for a payment period, multiply the student's Scheduled Award by the lesser of:

$$\frac{\text{Number of credit/clock hours in the payment period}}{\text{Number of credit/clock hours in the program's academic year}}$$

or

$$\frac{\text{Weeks* in the payment period}}{\text{Weeks* in the program's academic year (at least 30 for credit-hour, at least 26 for clock-hour)}}$$

*These fractions use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which are not necessarily the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

Payments for credit-hour nonterm program (Formula 4)

Chance is enrolled at Tinkers Technical Institute (TTI) and has a Scheduled Award of $4,250. His program is 24 quarter hours and 20 weeks of instructional time in length. The academic year for the program is defined as 36 quarter hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. TTI has established two payment periods of 12 quarter hours and 10 weeks* each for Chance's program. To determine the disbursement for the payment period, TTI must multiply the Scheduled Award by the lesser of the fraction comparing the hours in the payment period to the hours in the academic year, or the fraction comparing the weeks in the payment period to the weeks in the academic year. The two possible calculations would be as follows:

1) $\frac{\text{12 quarter-hours in payment period}}{\text{36 quarter-hours in academic year}}$ X $4,250 = $1,416.66; or

2) $\frac{\text{10 weeks* in payment period}}{\text{30 weeks* in program's academic year}}$ X $4,250 = $1,416.66

Since the two resulting fractions (12/36 and 10/30) are the same, there technically is no "lesser" fraction and you can use either to get $1,416.66. Thus, Chance's payment for the first payment period will be $1,416.66. Chance can receive this payment when he begins the program. TTI can make the payments of $1,416.66 for the second payment period after TTI has determined that Chance has successfully completed 12 quarter hours and 10 weeks of instructional time of the program.

Payments for clock-hour program (Formula 4)

Chance is enrolled in a program 900 clock-hours and 22 weeks of instructional time in length at Evers Technical Institute (ETI) and is eligible for a Scheduled Award of $2,650. ETI defines the academic year for the program based on the regulatory minimums: 900 clock hours and 26 weeks of instructional time. To calculate Chance's payment, ETI calculates the payment for each payment period as follows: It multiplies the Scheduled Award ($2,650) by the lesser of the fraction comparing the hours in the payment period to the hours in the academic year, or the fraction comparing the weeks in the payment period to the weeks in the academic year. The two possible calculations would be as follows:

1) $\frac{\text{450 clock-hours in the payment period}}{\text{900 clock-hours in the academic year}}$ X $2,650 = $ 1,325; or

2) $\frac{\text{11 weeks* in the payment period}}{\text{26 weeks* in the program's academic year}}$ X $2,650 = $ 1,121.15

Chance's payment for the first payment period will be $1,121.15. He can get this payment when he begins the program. He can receive his second payment of $1,121.15 after he successfully completes the 450 clock-hours in the first payment period.

*The fractions in these examples use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which will not necessarily be same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

Formula 5: Correspondence Study

Formulas 5A & 5B are formulas that must be used for correspondence students. Because there are only a small number of Pell Grants made to correspondence students, the formulas for correspondence study programs are covered in Appendix B of this chapter.

Alternate calculation that includes summer term

If you're working with a standard-term program that meets the rules for Formula 1 or Formula 2, you may divide the annual award by the number of all the terms (including the summer term) in the award year. This approach is discussed in the examples accompanying Formula 1.

Crossover Pell and Withdrawal

For details on how to perform Return of Title IV Funds calculations in a crossover Pell situation, see Volume 5, Chapter 2 of the FSA Handbook.

Crossover payment periods

34 CFR 690.64

You are free to assign crossover payment periods to the award year that best meets the needs of your students and maximizes a student's eligibility over the two award years in which the crossover payment period occurs (you must source Pell funds from the award year to which the payment period is assigned), provided that you never make a payment that will result in the student receiving more than his or her Scheduled Award for an award year.

SUMMER TERMS & OTHER "CROSSOVER PAYMENT PERIODS"

Payment periods don't always fall neatly into one award year or another. When a payment period falls into two award years—that is, it begins before July 1 and ends on July 1 or later—it's called a "crossover payment period."

The formula for calculating the payment for a crossover payment period is the same as that for any other payment period in the award year.

Crossover payment from the proper award year

For Pell purposes, you must consider a crossover payment period to occur within one award year and calculate the student's Pell award and disburse Pell funds from the award year selected (if you only have a valid SAR/ISIR from one award year, you must rely on that record and the award year to which the valid SAR/ISIR pertains).

You may assign the Pell award to a different award year than the rest of the student's Title IV aid. You can make a payment for a crossover payment period out of either award year, if the student has a valid SAR/ISIR for the award year selected. You may assign two consecutive payment periods to the same award year. For example, you could treat summer 2013 and summer 2014 as both being in the 2013-2014 award year. You may not make a payment which will result in the student receiving more than his or her Scheduled Award for an award year.

Besides these considerations, the decision about which award year to use is usually based on the student's remaining eligibility in the earlier award year.

Term schools: using the formula for summer session

If your school offers a summer term in addition to fall through spring terms that qualify for Formula 1 or 2, you will calculate the student's payment for the summer term using the same Formula that you used to calculate payments for the other terms in the award year to which the summer term is assigned. If you use formula 3 for Pell Grant calculations in any of the terms in an award year, then you must use Formula 3 for *all* terms in that program that occur in that award year, including the fall through spring terms. (Note that if your program is a standard-term program in the fall through spring and does not define full-time enrollment in the summer as at least 12 credit hours, you must use Formula 3 for Pell calculations for all terms in the award year.) With regard to enrollment status, your school must apply its definition of full-time status for the summer term consistently for *all* FSA program purposes.

The cost of attendance for summer terms

Costs for summer terms are figured in the same way as for any other payment period; that is, the costs are based on a full-time student for a full academic year. If your school has fall and spring semesters that comprise an academic year, you can't add the costs for the summer term to the costs for the fall and spring semesters. The award for the summer term is still based on the costs for one academic year. However, if the academic year definition includes the summer term, then the costs for the summer term *must* be included in the cost for a full academic year.

If the student was previously enrolled in the award year, you may be able to use the same cost of attendance for the summer term that you used for the immediately preceding term that the student attended. However, this isn't possible if the costs are different from the fall through spring such as a different tuition charge per credit hour or you are required to recalculate the cost of attendance. (See the end of this chapter for information on when recalculations are required.) If it's necessary to base the student's cost of attendance on the summer term, you must prorate the summer costs to the length of an academic year to establish the cost for a full academic year. (See Chapter 2 on prorating costs in the Pell Grant program.)

If the summer session is the first term in the award year for that student (for example, your school is paying a student for the summer 2013 term from the 2013-14 award year), you must establish the student's full-year cost based on the costs for the *summer* term. If the student enrolls in another term in that award year, you may have to recalculate the student's costs for the later term.

Minisession enrollment status example

Bob is enrolled in a summer session with three-week minisessions that his school, Falcon University, has combined into 1 term. Falcon U. is using Formula 1 to calculate Bob's combined term, and knows it must define full-time enrollment as at least 12 credit hours, even though the individual component minisessions may have originally considered full-time to be something less than 12 credit hours. Bob is enrolled for 6 credits during the combined summer minisession term. Bob's enrollment status is equal to the proportion of his credits to the school's definition of full-time for the combined term. Therefore, Bob should be credited with half- time enrollment status for the combined summer term.

Formula 3 minisessions and other nonstandard terms

If you use Formula 3 for any of the summer minisessions, or any other nonstandard term (e.g., a winter intersession), remember that you must also use it for all other terms in the award year, including fall through spring.

Summer minisessions

If a term-based school offers a series of minisessions that overlap two award years (by "crossing over" the June 30 end date for one award year), these minisessions may be combined and treated as one term. However, schools are not required to combine these minisessions unless they overlap each other.

When you combine minisessions into a single term (i.e., payment period), the weeks of instructional time in the combined term are the weeks of instructional time from the beginning of the first minisession to the date the last minisession ends. The student's enrollment status for the entire payment period must be calculated based on the total number of credits the student is projected to take for all sessions. You must project the enrollment status for a student on the basis of the credits the student has:

- pre-registered or registered to take for all sessions;
- committed to take for all sessions in an academic plan or enrollment contract; or
- committed to take for all sessions in some other document.

When you combine the minisessions into a single term, a student cannot be paid more than the amount for one payment period for completing any combination of the minisessions. If the minisessions are not combined into a single payment period, you must treat each minisession as a separate nonstandard term and generally must use Formula 3 to calculate Pell Grant payments. If, for each minisession, you define full-time as at least 12 credit hours, you may be able to use Formula 1 or 2 if the program otherwise qualifies for one of these formulas.

If a combined minisession term crosses over the June 30-July 1 date, the combined term must be treated as a crossover payment period, regardless of what classes students attend. If your program has 2 summer sessions and only 1 of the sessions crosses over the award year date boundary and you do not combine the sessions into a larger term, then only the term that actually spans the award year boundary is considered a crossover payment period.

If the minisessions are combined in a single term and a student does not begin attendance in all of the minisessions that he or she was expected to attend, recalculation of prior disbursements is required based on the resulting changed enrollment status as discussed later in this chapter.

Combined minisessions into one term

Gary enrolls part time at Jackson University, which defines its academic year as 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. In addition to fall and spring semesters, Jackson offers three summer minisessions. Each minisession provides 4 weeks of instructional time. Jackson can either combine the minisessions into a single nonstandard term, or treat each session as a separate nonstandard term. The school chooses to combine the sessions into a single payment period providing 12 weeks of instructional time with full-time enrollment in this period defined as 12 semester hours. If Jackson meets the conditions for use of Formula 1 in its fall and spring semesters, it can use Formula 1 to calculate Pell payments for this summer session.

Summer Term
(12 weeks*, 12 hours full-time)

Gary enrolls for 3 semester hours in each of the minisessions, so he's enrolled three-quarter time (9 hours total in the combined term). His applicable Scheduled Award is $3,550 and his annual award (from the 3/4-time disbursement schedule) is $2,663. To calculate Gary's payment, Jackson simply divides the annual award by 2, the number of terms in the fall through spring: $2,663 /2 = $1,331.50.

Minisessions treated as nonstandard terms

Suppose Jackson didn't combine these minisessions. If it defined full-time enrollment for each 4-week minisession as less than 12 semester hours, it would have to calculate all Pell payments for the program using Formula 3. Because these are nonstandard terms, Jackson would have to determine Gary's enrollment status for each minisession by prorating the standard for full-time enrollment in a full academic year (24 semester hours):

$$24 \text{ semester hours } X \frac{\text{4 weeks* in term}}{\text{30 weeks* in academic year}} = \text{3.2 semester hours (round up to 4**)}$$

For each of the 4-week terms, a full-time student must enroll in 4 semester hours, and based on that standard, the 3 semester hours that Gary is attending in each minisession count as 3/4 time enrollment status. Note that Jackson would use the Pell cost of attendance for a full-time student attending a full academic year. Jackson would determine his payment for each minisession (assuming his Scheduled Award remains unchanged across both award years:

$$\frac{\text{4 weeks* in term}}{\text{30 weeks* in academic year}} \quad X \quad \$2{,}663 = \$355.06$$

Gary would receive $355.06 for each of the minisessions, for a total of $1,065.18 for the summer. Again, these payments for one or more minisessions that are in the prior award year may need to be reduced if Gary had previously received payments for the fall and spring semesters in the same award year. Also, Jackson must use Formula 3 for the fall through spring terms.

*These fractions use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which are not necessarily the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

** since Jackson only offers courses in whole credits

TRANSFER STUDENTS

The Pell payment for a transfer student is calculated in the same way as for any new student. That is, you must calculate payments for each payment period following the rules given in this chapter. However, a transfer student's remaining Pell eligibility at your school is reduced if the student received Pell funds for the same award year at any prior schools. You can identify the student's prior Pell disbursements when you review his or her Financial Aid History in NSLDS (see sidebar).

Calculating remaining eligibility

Once you've identified the Pell amounts that a transfer student has already received for the ongoing award year, you must calculate the percentage of the Scheduled Award that has been used. This percentage is calculated by dividing the amount disbursed at the previous school by the student's Scheduled Award at that school (COD calculates this and you can refer to COD to see what the percentage of remaining eligibility will be for a student).

$$\frac{\text{Pell disbursed at prior school}}{\text{Scheduled Award at prior school}} = \text{\% of Scheduled Award used}$$

Then subtract this percentage from 100 percent. The result is the maximum percentage of the Scheduled Award that the student may receive at your school. Note that a transfer student receives the same payments as any other student until the limit (100 percent of a Scheduled Award) is reached. You give the student the full amount for each payment period, rather than trying to ration the remaining amount by splitting it evenly across the remaining terms. Remember that there is no longer any provision for awarding a second Pell Grant Scheduled Award during a single award year.

A transfer student must repay any amount received in an award year that exceeds his or her Scheduled Award, unless the school that disbursed the award was at fault by failure to follow the administrative requirements in 34 CFR 668.

Payment period for a transfer student at a nonterm school

When a student transfers into a nonterm credit-hour or clock-hour program at a new school, that student is starting a new payment period. For nonterm programs, you must use the payment period rules described in Chapter 1 to determine the payment periods for the remainder of the student's program.

However, for a transfer student, the length of the program is the number of clock or credit-hours and the number of weeks of instructional time that the student will be required to complete in the new program. If the remaining clock or credit-hours *or weeks of instructional time* are half an academic year or less, then the remaining hours and weeks of instructional time constitute one payment period.

Transfer student

34 CFR 690.65

Mid-year transfer: "Dear Colleague" Letter GEN-00-12

Percent of remaining eligibility: 34 CFR 690.65(d)

NSLDS financial aid history and transfer monitoring

Before disbursing FSA funds to a transfer student, you must obtain a financial aid history for the student and you must inform NSLDS about the transfer student so that you can receive updates through the Transfer Student Monitoring Process. The financial aid history will not only identify Pell Grant disbursements that the student received at other schools, but also tell you if the student is ineligible for any FSA aid due to default or overpayment, or if the student has reached or exceeded the annual or aggregate loan limits. There are several ways for you to get a student's financial aid history from NSLDS. You can:

- use the NSLDS Financial Aid History section of the ISIR;
- log on to the NSLDS Professional Access website and access the data online for a student;
- for multiple students, use the FAT 001 Web report, which you submit from the Reports tab on the NSLDS site (you retrieve the results through SAIG); or
- send a batch TSM/FAH Inform file to request aid history data for several students, which will be returned in either extract or report format through SAIG. The TSM/FAH processes and batch file layouts are posted on the IFAP website at the NSLDS reference materials link under Processing Resources.

Why percentages are used

The reason for using percentages when calculating remaining eligibility is that a student may have different Scheduled Awards at different schools/programs. For example, the costs of attendance at the two schools may be different. The percentages are also used to compare the portions of a student's total eligibility that have been used at both schools. (If the student's Scheduled Award is the same at both schools, the financial aid administrator can find the amount of the student's remaining eligibility simply by subtracting the amount received at the first school from the Scheduled Award.)

Transfers and remaining eligibility

34 CFR 690.65

Note: Following the appropriate procedures relative to the figure reported in ***% Sch. Used*** will ensure that a transfer student does not receive more than 100 percent of the student's Scheduled Award. Therefore, school B may ignore the actual grant and overpayment amounts from school A in school B's calculations.

AWARDING REMAINING PELL ELIGIBILITY

Consider a student who is eligible for Federal Pell Grant funds and who transfers from one school (school A) to another school (school B) within the same award year. Before paying any Pell funds to the student, school B must determine the percentage of eligibility remaining for the student. After transferring, a student's remaining Pell Grant eligibility for a Pell Scheduled Award during an award year is equal to the percentage of the student's Scheduled Award that remains unused, multiplied by the student's Scheduled Award at the new school.

School B may pay the student a Pell Grant only for that portion of an academic year in which the student is enrolled and in attendance at school B. The grant must be adjusted, as necessary, to ensure that the funds received by the student for the award year do not exceed the student's Scheduled Award for that award year.

The award for each payment period is calculated using the (full) Scheduled Award. The student receives a full award until the student has received 100 percent of the student's remaining eligibility for a Scheduled Award. This avoids a school having to ration the remaining amount by splitting it evenly across the remaining terms. Remember that there is no longer any provision for awarding a second Pell Grant Scheduled Award during a single award year.

To calculate a transfer student's remaining eligibility for a Scheduled Award, school B must first determine what percentage of the Scheduled Award the student used at school A. On the student's current ISIR, on the Financial Aid History Page, in a section headed *Pell Payment Data,* school B will find an entry for *% Sch. Used.* School B subtracts the percentage listed under *% Sch. Used* from 100%.

The remainder is the unused percentage of the student's Scheduled Award—the percentage the student may receive at school B. (Use percentages rather than dollars because a transfer student may have different Scheduled Awards at the two schools; using percentages rather than dollars adjusts for this possible difference.) School B then multiplies the percent of eligibility remaining times the Scheduled Award at the new school. The result is the maximum amount of Federal Pell Grant funds the student may receive for his/her first Scheduled Award (see sidebar) at school B during the balance of the award year.

Avoiding Pell Grant overawards

34 CFR 690.79

A Pell Grant overaward can be caused by a school making an error in reading the (correct) Pell Payment Schedule, for example, using the wrong EFC or COA. A Pell Grant overaward can also be caused by a school using the wrong payment schedule, as when it uses the full-time schedule to determine the award for a student who is not registered as a full-time student, or who reduced his/her enrollment schedule to less than full time before beginning attendance in all classes.

A Pell Grant overaward can also result if an applicant enters incorrect data on a FAFSA and the EFC derived from the incorrect data is smaller than it should be (for more detail about the FAFSA and EFC data, see the *Application and Verification Guide)*. A Pell overaward also exists if the student scheduled to receive it fails to begin class or is otherwise determined to be ineligible for FSA assistance (for example, having exceeded the lifetime eligibility used [LEU]º) in COD.

Finally, an overaward exists whenever a student is scheduled to or is receiving a Pell Grant for attendance at two or more schools at the same time. All of these Pell Grant overawards must be corrected (for more detail on the requirements and methods of resolving overawards, see Volume 5, Chapter 1).

Besides avoiding these mistakes, schools should also be sure to submit timely Pell actual disbursement records to COD, according to the Annual Deadline Date Notice Rules as published on IFAP.

Pell & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants & LEU NEW

Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2012
HEA Section 401(c)
DCL GEN-12-01, DCL GEN-13-14
E-Announcements August 13, 2012
2013-14 ISIR Guide (published October, 2012).
Due to the passage of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2012 (CAA), a student may receive a total of 6 Pell or Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant Grant Scheduled Awards, measured by percentage of Scheduled award(s) disbursed (Lifetime Eligibility Used, or "LEU" field in COD up to 600 percent). This limitation is not limited to students who received their first grant on or after July 1, 2008, as was the previous limit of 9 Scheduled awards.

Pell & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant Lifetime Eligibility Used (LEU) NEW

Per the Consolidation Appropriations Act of 2012 (CAA), a student's maximum duration of Pell eligibility is 6 Scheduled Awards, as measured by the percentage of "Lifetime Eligibility Used" (LEU) field in COD (one Scheduled Award equals 100% LEU). A separate maximum of 600% LEU also applies to Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant awards, however, since there are so few of these awards, they are not maintained via COD at this time. A student is ineligible to receive further Pell or Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant funds if they have reached or exceeded the 600% limit for the program (i.e. Pell or Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant) for which the limit has been reached or exceeded. For Pell, this limitation is not limited to students who received their first Pell Grant on or after July 1, 2008, as was the previous limit of 9 Scheduled awards, but is tracked to the beginning of the program (1973-74).

The LEU levels for Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant are separate and are tracked independently. For example, a student might have 400% Pell LEU and 300% Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU and still be potentially eligible for either program, or 600% Pell LEU and 400% Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU and be potentially eligible for only an Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant award. Rounding rules do not apply if the amount disbursed would place the student's LEU over 600%.

Declining and/or returning Pell funds NEW

DCL GEN-12-18
A student may decline or return all or part of a disbursement of Pell Grant funds that they are otherwise eligible to receive or have received (returns may only be made in the same award year as the funds were received). This should be a rare action on the part of students and need not be advertised as a possibility by your school. For more detail on the requirements of declining or returning Pell funds, see DCL GEN-12-18.

The Department provides weekly Pell LEU reports through the SAIG Mailbox under Message Class PGLE14OP for your Pell-eligible applicants (and students who listed your school code on their FAFSA) who have a Pell LEU greater than or equal to 450%. The COD website will show the current Pell LEU level for all aid recipients (updated as transactions are processed). COD also provides the LEU for the Pell Multiple Reporting Record (MRR), Pell Reconciliation Report, and Pell Year to Date file.

Students will fall into one of the following categories, which will have various effects:

- (Code "N" on the student's ISIR under Lifetime Limit Flag): Student not on report–Students in this category have LEU of less than 400%. These students' Pell-awards will be awarded as normal, since even if they receive a full Scheduled Award for 2013-14, they will not go over the 600% LEU maximum.

- (Code "H" on the student's ISIR under Lifetime Limit Flag): LEU greater than 400% but less than or equal to 500%–Students in this category will likely have Scheduled Award eligibility for 2013-14. However, a student's 2013-14 Pell eligibility may be reduced if, for example, another Pell disbursement is reported after a report has been created, putting the student's 2013-14 baseline LEU over 500%.

- (Code "C" on the student's ISIR under Lifetime Limit Flag): LEU greater than 500% but less than 600%–These students will not have full Pell eligibility for 2013-14, since their baseline LEU has less than 100% remaining.

- (Code "E" on the student's ISIR under Lifetime Limit Flag): LEU 600% or higher–These students will have no Pell eligibility for the 2013-14 award year, as they have already exceeded the maximum lifetime eligibility used amount as defined in the CAA.

To aid in identifying students who are approaching their LEU limits, COD has been updated to return warning code 177 or 178 when a student's Pell LEU is near or exceeds 600%. Also, you will be able to see this data in the Common Record Response, and the Central Processing System (CPS) reports Pell Grant LEU limit flags and percentages on SARs and ISIRs. Students' Pell LEU status is also visible in the NSLDS system. COD calculates a student's LEU to 3 decimal places, and you may round awards as described earlier under "Ground rules for Pell," however, you may not round up if that would cause the student to exceed either their Scheduled Award or 600% LEU.

Currently, Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU levels are tracked manually by the Department and are not automatically populated in COD or on the students' ISIR. Beginning on July 1, 2013, COD will implement a hard reject (Edit 201) for Pell actual disbursements submitted for the 2012-13 award year and forward for Pell recipients with a Pell LEU equal to or greater than 600%. Awarding students funds in excess of 600% of their LEU may result in your school being liable for an overpayment if you had information at the time of the disbursement that indicated that the student would exceed 600% LEU. If a student is awarded aid in excess of 600% of their LEU, you should contact the student and enter into satisfactory repayment arrangements.

To calculate an award for a student whose LEU level will reduce their eligibility (i.e. an LEU greater than 500% but less than 600%, either code H or C on the Lifetime Limit Flag on the ISIR), first subtract their LEU % from 600%, then multiply the student's scheduled award by the resulting percentage. For example, Jack has 534% LEU on his SAR. His school subtracts 534% from 600%, leaving him with 66% of a Scheduled Award remaining. His Scheduled Award for 2013-14 is $5,645, so his school multiplies $5,645 by .66, which equals $3,725. Jack's school then divides this Scheduled Award among the payment periods of Jack's attendance for the award year, based on the rules for payment periods and Pell formulas described in chapter 1 and 3 of this volume.

For students whose eligibility is less than a full Scheduled Award, you award the student Pell or Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant as you would for a transfer student who received Pell at another school during the same award year; that is, you determine the student's remaining Pell eligibility, as a % of LEU, and then award each payment until that eligibility is used (see the earlier section in this chapter entitled "transfer students").

Pell Recalculations

34 CFR 690.80

Initial Calculation

An initial calculation is the first calculation that is made on or after the date the school has received an ED-produced EFC* such as the student's initial SAR or ISIR with an official EFC and uses the enrollment status at the time of the initial calculation. If you've estimated the student's eligibility prior to receiving a SAR or ISIR for the student, you must confirm prior estimated eligibility or determine the student's eligibility at the time the SAR or ISIR is received.

You should document the date that you initially calculate a student's Pell Grant. The earliest date is the date of receipt of an ED-produced EFC*, such as on a SAR or ISIR (assuming the school has a documented or projected enrollment status for the student). If you fail to document the date of the initial calculation, you must use the later of (a) the date that the SAR or ISIR is first received and the student's enrollment status as of that date or (b) the date the student enrolls.

Your school is considered to have received the ISIR on the date it was processed. This date is labeled "Processed Date" on the ISIR. In the case of a SAR, your school is considered to have received it on the date processed unless you document a later date. The processing date on a SAR is the date above the EFC and, on a SAR Acknowledgment, the "Transaction Processed Date."

*Note: An ED-produced EFC may be an EFC from a SAR/ISIR, from FAA Access, or from FAFSA on the Web.

Changes to the EFC

There are three ways that a student's EFC can change:

1. Corrections. The student may have to correct a mistake that was reported on the original FAFSA or SAR/ISIR. This frequently occurs as a result of verification, but it may also be a result of the student's own review of the SAR/ISIR.
2. Updating. In some cases, a student is required to update changes to dependency status, household size, and the number in college (see *Volume I, Student Eligibility* for details).
3. Professional Judgment. You may, on a case-by-case basis, adjust one or more of the data elements used to calculate the EFC. In some cases, you might make an adjustment during the award year to reflect a student's changed circumstances. For example, if a wage-earning parent dies after the student's first semester, you could adjust the adjusted gross income in the EFC formula to reflect the loss of income. You may also determine that a dependent student should be considered independent.

If the student has already been paid based on the original EFC, the award will have to be recalculated.

PELL RECALCULATIONS

In certain cases, you may have to recalculate the student's Pell Grant after the initial calculation or disbursement, to account for changes to the student's costs, EFC, or enrollment status.

Change in the EFC (recalculation required)

If the student's EFC changes due to corrections, updating, or an adjustment, and the EFC change would change the amount of the Pell award, you must recalculate the Pell award for the entire award year. If, as a result of the recalculation, the student has received more than his or her award amount, then the student has received an overpayment. In some cases, you may be able to adjust an award by reducing or canceling later payments to the student in the same award year.

A student selected for verification can be paid based on the corrected output document that you receive during the "verification extension" (120 days after the student's last day of enrollment, not to extend beyond the deadline date established by a Federal Register notice). For example, if you receive a reprocessed ISIR reflecting the results of the student's verification during the extension period and the ISIR has a lower EFC than the previous ISIR (increasing the student's eligibility), you calculate the student's Pell Grant based on the valid ISIR.

Student doesn't begin attendance in all classes within a term (recalculation required)

If the student doesn't begin attendance in *all* of his or her classes, resulting in a change in the student's enrollment status, you must recalculate the student's award based on the lower enrollment status. A student is considered to have begun attendance in all of his or her classes if the student attends at least one day of class for each course in which that student's enrollment status was determined for Federal Pell Grant eligibility. Your school must have a procedure in place to know whether a student has begun attendance in all classes for purposes of the Federal Pell Grant Program. The Department does not dictate the method a school uses to document that a student has begun attendance. However, a student is considered not to have begun attendance in any class in which the school is unable to document that attendance.

Change in enrollment status for clock-hour programs and programs without terms (recalculation not required)

Pell Grant payments to students in clock-hour programs and programs without terms are always based on the full-time payment schedule; therefore, no recalculation of Pell eligibility is required for changes in the hours taken by students in clock-hour programs and non-term programs.

Change in enrollment status between terms (recalculation required)

In a term program that uses credit-hours, you must calculate a student's payment for each term based on the enrollment status for that term. If a student attended full-time for the first term and then enrolled half-time in the second term, you must use the half-time enrollment status to calculate the student's payment for the second term.

Change in enrollment status within a term (optional recalculations)

The regulations don't require any recalculation for changes in enrollment status after the student has begun attendance in all of his or her classes. However, your school can have a policy of recalculating an award if a student's enrollment status changes within a term. If such a policy is established, it must be applied consistently to all students in a program. For example, if the school chooses to recalculate for a student whose enrollment status increases from half-time to full-time, it must also recalculate for a student whose enrollment status decreases. If the school establishes a policy allowing optional recalculations for an educational program, this policy must be in writing.

Your school's policy may set a date after which Pell Grants will not be recalculated for enrollment status changes. For example, a school can establish a policy that it will recalculate Pell awards only for enrollment changes that occur up to the "add/drop" date of a term. This policy is true regardless of whether there is compressed coursework. The initial calculation of a student's Pell Grant may occur subsequent to the "add/drop" date of the term, including terms with compressed coursework.

If that is the case, you must use the student's effective enrollment status on the date of the initial calculation, and there would be no recalculations of the student's Pell Grant for the term due to a subsequent change in enrollment status, assuming the student began attendance in each class. If the student's payment for the term is being disbursed in a subsequent payment period, you may pay the student only for the coursework completed in the term.

In the case of programs offered with compressed coursework or modules within the terms, the school may adopt a policy of setting the date based on the add/drop date of the last class in which the student enrolls, or is expected to enroll, for the term. In this circumstance, the school must take into account all adjustments to the enrollment status, both increases and decreases, up to the add/drop date of the student's last class.

If a school doesn't establish a policy for recalculation within a term, a student who begins attendance in all classes would be paid based on the initial calculation, even if his or her enrollment status changes before the disbursement is made. If the student withdraws from all of his or her classes (or doesn't begin attending any classes), you must follow the procedures discussed in Volume 5.

Change in cost of attendance (recalculation required for an enrollment status change; otherwise optional)

You're not required to recalculate Pell awards for cost changes during the award year. For instance, if the student gets accepted into on-campus housing after the fall term and your student budget for on-campus housing is lower, you're not required to recalculate the student's Pell award. If you choose to recalculate for changes in costs, you have to consistently apply that recalculation policy.

Tuition and fee charges and recalculation

If the school recalculates a student's Pell Grant due to a change in enrollment status, continuing to charge tuition and fees for credit hours no longer included in the student's enrollment status for Pell Grant purposes does not affect the requirement to recalculate the student's Pell Grant.

For example, Jackie enrolls as a full-time student with 12 credits but never starts attendance in a 3-credit class that starts after the college's "add/drop" date. Jackie's award must be recalculated as three-quarter time even though the college charges tuition for any classes dropped after the "add/drop" date and continues to charge Jackie for 12 credits.

Enrollment change: required recalculation example

Ryne registers for a full-time course load (15 credit hours), and Norrath War College makes a first-term disbursement on that basis 10 days before the term starts. When the term starts, Ryne only begins attendance in three classes (9 credit hours). Norrath must recalculate Ryne's Pell award based on the lower enrollment status. Any difference between the amount Ryne received and his new recalculated award is an overpayment.

See Volume 5 for a discussion of overpayments.

SAR/ISIR with different EFC

If you receive a SAR or ISIR with an EFC different from the one you used for the payment calculation, you must first decide which document is valid. If the new information is the correct information, the new SAR or ISIR is the valid record. In most cases, you must recalculate the student's Pell award for the entire award year based on the new EFC. For more information on SARs, ISIRs, and EFC, see the *Application and Verification Guide.*

Enrollment change within payment period

Juan registers for a full-time course load at Coulton College, and Coulton initially calculates a full-time award for him. He begins attending all of his classes but subsequently drops to half-time. Depending on Coulton's recalculation policy, Juan may still be paid based on full-time enrollment as long as he's otherwise eligible for payment. On the other hand, if Coulton did not receive Juan's first processed valid SAR or ISIR with an official EFC until after he dropped to half-time enrollment, the Pell initial calculation would be based on his enrollment status at the time the output document was received (half-time).

If you recalculate a Pell award because the student's enrollment status has changed, you must also take into account any changes in the student's costs at that time. For example, if a student enrolls full-time for the first semester and then drops to less than 1/2-time during that semester, the student's costs will change, because only certain cost components are allowed for less than 1/2-time students. If your school's policy is to recalculate for the enrollment change, you must use the cost for a less-than-half-time student *for a full year* to calculate the student's less-than-half-time award. You must not combine the two costs or average them.

COA changes between payment periods

A school may have a policy of recalculating awards when the cost of attendance changes from one payment period to the next—for example, because of changes to the student's tuition and fee costs, or because a student's living situation changes (such as when a student moves off campus). Schools also have the option to establish a policy to recalculate financial aid awards when a student's costs change *within* an award year, as long as the recalculation policy is carried out for all students whose costs change.

COA changes within a payment period

You may establish a policy of recalculating for cost changes from one payment period to the next, and at the same time, have a policy not to recalculate for cost changes *within* a payment period. You also have the option to establish a policy to recalculate financial aid awards when a student's costs change within a payment period. For instance, if a student with no dependents moves from a dormitory to off-campus housing at midterm, the school may wish to recalculate the student's award for that payment period.

For Pell purposes, such a policy is acceptable if it's carried out for all students whose costs change within the payment period.

You may not recalculate the payment for a payment period that took place *before* the cost change. For instance, in the example, if the student lives in the dormitory during the first quarter and then moves off campus for the second and third quarters, the recalculation would only affect the payments for the second and third quarters.

Chapter 3 Appendices:

APPENDIX A: FORMULA 2: CALCULATIONS FOR STANDARD-TERM PROGRAMS WITH LESS THAN 30 WEEKS IN FALL THROUGH SPRING

APPENDIX B: FORMULA 5: CALCULATIONS FOR CORRESPONDENCE STUDY PROGRAMS

APPENDIX C: PELL FORMULA SUMMARIES

APPENDIX A

FORMULA 2: CALCULATIONS FOR STANDARD-TERM PROGRAMS WITH LESS THAN 30 WEEKS IN FALL THROUGH SPRING

The regulations provide an option for standard-term programs whose fall through spring terms provide less than 30 weeks of instructional time. Formula 2 may be advantageous for your summer term calculations. You may use Formula 2 if the program:

- has an academic calendar that consists of two semesters or trimesters (in the fall through the following spring) or three quarters (in the fall, winter, and spring);
- does not have overlapping terms; and
- measures progress in credit-hours and defines full-time enrollment for each term in the award year as at least 12 credit-hours.

Using Formula 2

34 CFR 690.63(a)(2), 690.63(c)

Formula 2 Alternative Calculation

Under Formula 2, you can perform the same alternate calculation as performed under Formula 1 if the weeks of instructional time in the defined academic year are the same as the total number of weeks of instructional time in all the terms in the award year. See the example for alternate calculation under the discussion of Formula 1 earlier in this chapter.

Formula 2: calculation for standard terms with Fall through Spring terms less than 30 weeks

The regulations offer an alternative formula for standard-term programs with fall through spring standard terms that provide less than 30 weeks of instructional time. The significant effect of this formula is to allow you to pay the same Pell amount for the summer term as you would for one of your traditional fall through spring terms. To use this formula, the program must have two semesters or trimesters (in the fall through the following spring) or three quarters (in the fall, winter, and spring), with no overlapping terms, and define full-time enrollment for each term in the award year as at least 12 credit hours.

Let's take the example of Juan, who is attending Coulton College, which has fall and spring semesters of 14 and 15 weeks, and a summer term of 10 weeks. Coulton defines the academic year of Juan's program as 24 semester hours and 30 weeks.* His Scheduled Award is $3,390, and he is attending as a full-time student. Because the fall and spring terms provide less than the minimum 30 weeks of instructional time for an academic year, Juan's full-time award is prorated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{29 weeks* in term**}}{\text{30 weeks* in academic year}} \times \$3{,}450 = \$3{,}335$$

This prorated amount is then divided by the number of terms: $\frac{\$3{,}335}{2} = \$1{,}667.50$

Juan will receive $3,335 for his attendance in both semesters. Note that this is less than his Scheduled Award; he may be able to receive the remaining amount if he enrolls in a summer term.

The difference between Formula 2 and Formula 3 lies in whether you must make a separate calculation for each term. Under Formula 2, you do not have to perform a separate calculation based on the length of each term. Juan's Pell eligibility as a full-time student would be $1,667.50 under Formula 2. If Coulton used Formula 3, the annual award would be prorated based on the length of each term: 14 weeks (14/30), 15 weeks (15/30), and 10 weeks (10/30), and Juan's payments for the payment periods would be $1,556.33, $1,667.50, and $1,111.66, respectively.

Juan has remaining Pell eligibility for the summer term under both formulas. His summer payment would only be different for each formula if Coulton chose to pay the summer term out of the subsequent award year. (Note that Juan's Scheduled Award and his summer payment would then be based on the EFC for the following award year.)

*These fractions use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which are not necessarily the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

**Fall through spring.

Correspondence program highlights

- → Pell cost of attendance limited to tuition and fees (and in some cases, books and supplies)
- → The enrollment status for correspondence students can never be more than 1/2-time
- → The enrollment status for a student who is taking both correspondence and regular coursework may be greater than 1/2-time
- → Timing of payments within payment periods is different for correspondence students
- → Formula 5A or 5B used to calculate awards for correspondence students

APPENDIX B

FORMULA 5: CALCULATIONS FOR CORRESPONDENCE STUDY PROGRAMS

Students enrolled in correspondence courses are eligible for aid under FSA programs only if the courses are part of a program leading to an associate's, a bachelor's, or a graduate degree. Also, to be eligible, a correspondence program must meet the criteria for an eligible program (see the Volume 2 of the *FSA Handbook: Institutional Eligibility and Participation*).

Enrollment status cites for correspondence

Term classes — 34 CFR 690.66(c)(2)

Combined with regular study — 34 CFR 690.8

PELL COST OF ATTENDANCE (CORRESPONDENCE)

The cost of attendance for correspondence programs is limited to tuition and fees, and in certain cases, books and supplies. Traditionally, books and supplies have been included as part of the correspondence program's tuition. If books and supplies are not included in the program's tuition, they may be counted as costs, for either a residential or nonresidential period of enrollment. As always, the cost of attendance must be based on the costs for a full-time student for a full academic year for the relevant component (for correspondence COA, there would be no room and board, etc.). If the student's program or period of enrollment, as measured in credit-hours, is longer or shorter than an academic year as measured in credit-hours, the tuition and fees for the program or enrollment period must be prorated. Because the correspondence study cost of attendance for the nonresidential component only includes costs associated with credit-hours, your school always uses the credit-hour-related fraction to prorate the cost of attendance as follows (because there are no costs associated with weeks of instructional time in the correspondence cost of attendance, your school has to prorate the cost only if the number of hours in the program is shorter or longer than in an academic year):

$$\frac{\text{Credit-hours in program's definition of an academic year}}{\text{Credit-hours to which the costs apply}}$$

Academic coursework

The term academic coursework does not necessarily refer to credits. If a student does not earn any credits until the end of the program, it may refer to the lessons or other measures of learning within a course or a program. For instance, if a course or program is made up of 40 equal lessons, the student reaches the halfway point as follows:

- If the student successfully completes the first 20 lessons before the calendar midpoint of the academic year, the second payment period does not begin until the calendar midpoint.
- If the student completes the first half of the academic year before successfully completing the first 20 lessons, the second payment period does not begin until the student successfully completes the first 20 lessons.

The resulting amount is the full-time, full-academic-year cost used for calculating Pell Grant eligibility. When there is a residential portion in a correspondence student's program, Formula 3 or 4 (whichever applies) is used to calculate the student's payment for a payment period for a residential portion. Refer to Formula 3 or 4 guidelines, including cost of attendance determinations, for this circumstance.

Annual award

The annual award for a student in a nonterm correspondence program is always taken from the half-time Disbursement Schedule because a correspondence student can't receive more than half of a Scheduled Award. For a student in a term correspondence program, the annual award is determined from the half-time Disbursement Schedule or the less-than-half-time Disbursement Schedule, as appropriate.

34 CFR 690.66(a)(1) and (2)

PELL ENROLLMENT STATUS (CORRESPONDENCE)

Correspondence payment periods

Nonterm — 34 CFR 690.66(b)

Term — 34 CFR 690.66(c)(3),(c)(4)

Students enrolled in programs of correspondence study are considered to be no more than half-time students, even if they're enrolled in enough coursework to be full-time. However, if the correspondence study is combined with regular coursework, the student's enrollment status might be more than half-time.

A student enrolled only in a nonterm correspondence program always has his or her award calculated based on the half-time Disbursement Schedule. For a student enrolled in a term-based correspondence program, your school must determine whether the student is enrolled half-time (6 or more credit hours in a term) or less-than-half-time (less than 6 credit-hours in a term). Special rules are used to determine the student's enrollment status when the student is enrolled in a combination of regular and correspondence coursework.

PELL CORRESPONDENCE PAYMENT PERIODS & TIMING OF PAYMENTS

Correspondence multiple Formulas exception

If a correspondence student has one or more payment periods in an award year that contain only correspondence study and one or more payment periods in the same award year that contain a residential portion, your school would use two different formulas for determining a student's payment for each payment period. This instance is the only one in which a school would use two different Pell formulas within the same award year for students in the same program.

For a *nonterm* correspondence program, there must be two equal payment periods in each academic year. Each payment period is the lesser of half the academic year or half the program (measured in credit hours). In addition, you can't disburse a Pell payment for the first payment period until the student has completed 25 percent of the work in the academic year or the program, whichever is shorter. You can't make the second payment until the student has completed 75 percent of the work in the academic year or program.

For a *term*-based correspondence program, as for other term-based programs, the payment period is the term. However, you can't disburse the Pell for a payment period until the student has completed 50 percent of the lessons or completes 50 percent of the work for the term, whichever is later.

If the correspondence program has a required period of *residential training,* you must treat the residential training as an additional payment period and determine the payment for that payment period using either Formula 3 or Formula 4. Note that the correspondence portion of the program is still treated as a separate portion of the program that's divided into two equal payment periods.

PELL CALCULATIONS IN CORRESPONDENCE PROGRAMS

Formula 5 is used for students enrolled only in correspondence courses (not including residential components of correspondence programs). There are two versions of Formula 5: Formula 5A (which is similar to Formula 4) is used for nonterm programs, and Formula 5B (which is similar to Formula 3) is used for term-based programs. For a residential component of a correspondence program, your school must use either Formula 3 or Formula 4. If the residential component is a term, your school uses Formula 3; otherwise, it uses Formula 4.

For nonterm correspondence programs, this step of the calculation is similar to the step under Formula 4. For term correspondence programs, this step is the same as under Formula 3.

For the Pell calculation, you are required to determine the number of weeks of instructional time in the program by preparing a written schedule for the lessons that the student will submit. A nonterm correspondence program must require at least 12 hours of preparation per week. A term-based correspondence program must require at least 30 hours of preparation per semester hour or at least 20 hours of preparation per quarter-hour during the term.

Nonterm correspondence program—Formula 5A

You first multiply the annual award (taken from the half-time disbursement schedule) by the lesser of:

$$\frac{\text{Number of credit-hours in the payment period}}{\text{Credit-hours in program's academic year definition}}$$

or

$$\frac{\text{Weeks* in the payment period}}{\text{Weeks* in program's academic year definition}}$$

Term correspondence program—Formula 5B

You multiply the annual award (taken from the half-time or less-than-half-time Disbursement Schedule) by the weeks of instructional time in the term divided by the weeks in the academic year:

$$\frac{\text{Weeks* in term}}{\text{Weeks in program's academic year definition}}$$

A single disbursement for a payment period can never be more than 50 percent of the annual award. If the resulting amount is more than 50 percent of the annual award, your school must make the payment in at least two disbursements in that payment period. You may not disburse an amount that exceeds 50 percent of the annual award until the student has completed the period of time in the payment period that equals 50 percent of the weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year definition.

*Note: The fractions on this page use weeks of instructional time as defined in Chapter 1, which are not necessarily the same number as the calendar weeks in an academic year.

APPENDIX C FORMULA SUMMARIES

Formula 1 Summary

Standard-term, credit-hour programs, with 30 weeks of instructional time (or waiver applies). For a program with a traditional academic calendar, the program:

- must have an academic calendar that consists, in the fall through spring, of two semesters or trimesters, or three quarters (note that summer may not be a standard term);
- must have at least 30 weeks of instructional time in fall through spring terms;
- must not have overlapping terms; and
- must define full-time enrollment for each term in the award year as at least 12 credit hours and must measure progress in credit hours.

Other programs offered in standard terms may use Formula 1 if they start the terms for different cohorts of students on a periodic basis (for example, monthly). These programs:

- must have an academic calendar that consists exclusively of semesters, trimesters, or quarters;
- must have at least 30 weeks of instructional time in any two semesters or trimesters or any three quarters;
- must start the terms for different cohorts of students on a periodic basis (for example, monthly);
- must not allow students to be enrolled in overlapping terms and the students must stay with the cohort in which they start unless they withdraw from a term (or skip a term) and re-enroll in a subsequent term.
- must define full-time enrollment for each term in the award year as at least 12 credit hours and must measure progress in credit hours.

Step 1: Determine Enrollment Status

Full-time, three-quarter-time, half-time, or less-than-half-time

Step 2: Calculate Pell COA

Full-time, full academic year costs.

Step 3: Determine Annual Award

If the student's enrollment status is full-time, the annual award is taken from the full-time payment schedule (Scheduled Award). If the student's enrollment status is 3/4-time, 1/2-time, or less-than-1/2 time, the annual award is taken from the appropriate part-time Disbursement Schedule.

Step 4: Determine Payment Periods

Payment period is the academic term.

Step 5: Calculate Payment for a Payment Period

$$\frac{\text{Annual Award}}{\text{2 for programs with semesters or trimesters; 3 for programs with quarters}}$$

OR

For alternate calculation:

$$\frac{\text{Annual Award}}{\text{Number of terms in the award year}}$$

Formula 2 Summary

Standard-term, credit-hour programs, with fewer than 30 weeks of instructional time, and waiver does not apply

- Enrollment for at least 12 credit-hours each term required for full-time status
- Program terms don't overlap
- Academic calendar includes 2 semesters/trimesters (fall and spring) or 3 quarters (fall, winter, and spring)
- Fall through spring terms are less than 30 weeks of instructional time

Step 1: Determine Enrollment Status

Full-time, three-quarter-time, half-time, or less-than-half-time

Step 2: Calculate Pell COA

Full-time, full academic year costs.

Cost for fall through spring terms prorated. If fall through spring terms provide the same number of credit hours as are in the academic year definition, prorated COA is the same as non prorated COA.

Step 3: Determine Annual Award

If the student's enrollment status is full-time, the annual award is taken from the full-time payment schedule (Scheduled Award). If the student's enrollment status is 3/4-time, 1/2-time, or less-than-1/2 time, the annual award is taken from the appropriate part-time Disbursement Schedule.

Step 4: Determine Payment Periods

Payment period is the academic term.

Step 5: Calculate Payment for a Payment Period

$$\text{Annual award} \times \frac{\text{Weeks of instructional time in fall through spring terms}}{\text{Weeks of instructional time in program's academic year definition}} \div \begin{array}{c}\text{2 (if semesters or trimesters)}\\ \textbf{OR}\\ \text{3 (if quarters)}\end{array}$$

OR

For alternate calculation:

$$\frac{\text{Annual Award}}{\text{Number of terms in the award year}}$$

Formula 3 Summary

Any term-based, credit-hour programs; may include those qualifying for Formulas 1 and 2.

Step 1: Determine Enrollment Status

Full-time, three-quarter time, half-time, or less-than-half-time.

Step 2: Calculate Pell COA

Full-time, full academic year costs.

Cost for program or period not equal to academic year prorated. Two fractions are compared:

$$\frac{\text{Hours in program's definition of academic year}}{\text{Hours to which the costs apply}}$$

$$\frac{\text{Weeks of instructional time in program's definition of academic year}}{\text{Weeks of i.t. in the enrollment period to which the costs apply}}$$

The entire cost is multiplied by the lesser of the two fractions to determine Pell COA.

Step 3: Determine Annual Award

If the student's enrollment status is full-time, the annual award is taken from the full-time payment schedule (Scheduled Award). If the student's enrollment status is 3/4-time, 1/2-time, or less-than-1/2-time, the annual award is taken from the appropriate part-time Disbursement Schedule.

Step 4: Determine Payment Periods

Payment period is the academic term.

Step 5: Calculate Payment for a Payment Period

$$\frac{\text{Weeks of instructional time in the term}}{\text{Weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year definition}}$$

A single disbursement can't exceed 50% of the annual award.

Formula 4 Summary

Clock-hour programs and credit-hour programs without terms, residential portion of nonterm correspondence programs.

Step 1: Determine Enrollment Status

At least half-time or less-than-half-time.

Step 2: Calculate Pell COA

Full-time, full academic year costs.

Cost for program or period not equal to academic year prorated. Two fractions compared:

$$\frac{\text{Hours in program's definition of academic year}}{\text{Hours to which the costs apply}}$$

$$\frac{\text{Weeks of instructional time in program's definition of academic year}}{\text{bWeeks of i.t. in the enrollment period to which the costs apply}}$$

The entire cost is multiplied by the lesser of the two fractions to determine Pell COA.

Step 3: Determine Annual Award

Always taken from full-time payment schedule (equal to Scheduled Award). Does not mean students are always considered full-time.

Step 4: Determine Payment Periods

Length of payment period measured in credit or clock hours. Minimum of 2 equal payment periods required for programs shorter than an academic year, or 2 equal payment periods in each full academic year (or final portion longer than half an academic year) for programs longer than or equal to an academic year.

Step 5: Calculate Payment for a Payment Period

Annual award multiplied by the lesser of:

$$\frac{\text{The number of credit or clock-hours in the payment period}}{\text{The number of credit or clock-hours in the program's academic year}}$$

OR

$$\frac{\text{The number of weeks of instructional time in the payment period}}{\text{The number of weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year}}$$

Note: A single disbursement can't exceed 50% of the annual award.

Formula 5A Summary

Correspondence programs nonterm correspondence component. For residential portion, use Formula 4 to calculate payment periods and amounts. The schedule for the submission of lessons must reflect a workload of at least 12 hours of preparation per week of instructional time.

Step 1: Determine Enrollment Status

Enrollment status is never more than half-time.

Step 2: Calculate Pell COA

Full-time, full academic year costs (for applicable components).

Cost for program or enrollment period not equal to academic year prorated according to the following formula:

For tuition and fees:

$$\text{Costs} \times \frac{\text{Credit-hours in program's definition of academic year}}{\text{Credit-hours to which costs apply}}$$

Step 3: Determine Annual Award

Annual award taken from half-time Disbursement Schedule

Step 4: Determine Payment Periods

Length of payment period measured in credit hours.

The first payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the lesser of the first half of the academic year or the first half of the program. (First payment can be made only after the student has completed 25% of the lessons or otherwise completed 25% of the work scheduled, whichever comes last.)

The second payment period is the period of time in which the student completes the lesser of the second half of the academic year or the second half of the program. (Second payment may be made only after the student has submitted 75% of the lessons or otherwise completed 75% of the work scheduled, whichever comes last.)

Step 5: Calculate Payment for a Payment Period

Annual award is multiplied by the lesser of:

$$\frac{\text{Number of credit hours in the payment period}}{\text{Number of credit hours in the program's academic year}}$$

OR

$$\frac{\text{Weeks of instructional time in the payment period}}{\text{Weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year}}$$

Note: A single disbursement can't exceed 50% of the annual award.

Formula 5B Summary

Programs of study by correspondence, term correspondence component. During each term, the written schedule for the submission of lessons must reflect a workload of at least 30 hours of preparation per semester hour or at least 20 hours of preparation per quarter-hour.

Step 1: Determine Enrollment Status

Enrollment status is never more than half-time.

Step 2: Calculate Pell COA

Full-time, full academic year costs (for applicable components).

Cost for program or enrollment period not equal to academic year prorated according to the following formula:

For tuition and fees:

$$\text{Costs} \times \frac{\text{Credit-hours in program's definition of academic year}}{\text{Credit-hours to which costs apply}}$$

Step 3: Determine Annual Award

Annual award taken from half-time or less-than-half-time Disbursement Schedule.

Step 4: Determine Payment Periods

Length of payment period is the academic term.

Step 5: Calculate Payment for a Payment Period

Annual award multiplied by:

$$\frac{\text{Weeks of instructional time in the term}}{\text{Weeks of instructional time in program's academic year definition}}$$

When there is a residential portion in a term-based correspondence program, Formula 3 is used to calculate the student's payment for a payment period for the residential portion.

A single disbursement cannot exceed 50% of the annual award.

Calculating TEACH Grants

CHAPTER 4

In this chapter, we will illustrate the amounts a student may receive under the TEACH Grant program and show how to determine the correct grant award for each payment period. For more detail on TEACH Grant criteria and eligibility, see Volume 1, Student Eligibility. For more on payment periods, see Chapter 1 of this volume, and for cost of attendance, see Chapter 2 of this volume.

TEACH GRANT BASICS

The TEACH Grant program is a non-need-based grant program that provides up to $4,000 per year to students who are enrolled in an eligible program and who agree to teach in a high-need field, at a low-income elementary or secondary school as a highly qualified teacher, for at least four years within eight years of completing the program for which the TEACH Grant is awarded. The student must sign a service agreement to this effect and complete all required counseling prior to receiving a TEACH Grant.

If the student subsequently fails to meet the requirements of the service agreement, the TEACH Grant will be treated as a Direct Unsubsidized loan, and the student must repay the TEACH funds, with interest accrued from the date of disbursement, through the Direct Loan Servicing Center. For more details on the TEACH Grant service agreement, eligibility, and conversion from a grant to a loan, see Volume 1.

With respect to enrollment status, the program must require an undergraduate student to enroll for at least 12 credit-hours in each term in the award year to qualify as full-time. For a graduate student, each term in the award year must meet the minimum full-time enrollment status established by your school for a semester, trimester, or quarter.

CHAPTER 4 HIGHLIGHTS

- Award amounts
- Calculating a TEACH Grant for a payment period
- Calculating TEACH for a payment period that occurs in two award years
- TEACH for transfer students
- Correspondence study and TEACH
- Frequency of payment
- Recalculation of TEACH Grants

TEACH Grant regulations

34 CFR 686
Scheduled, annual, and aggregrate awards
34 CFR 686.21

Packaging TEACH Grants

The amount of a student's TEACH Grant, in combination with any Pell Grant or other estimated financial assistance, may not exceed the student's cost of attendance. However, TEACH Grants may replace the EFC for packaging purposes.
See Chapter 7 for packaging rules.

The Sequester and TEACH Grants

NEW

E-Announcement April 26, 2013
On August 2, 2011, Congress passed the Budget Control Act (BCA) of 2011, which put into place an automatic federal budget cut known as the sequester. All disbursements of TEACH awards made on or after March 2, 2013, must be reduced by 7.1% from the award amount the student would otherwise be eligible to receive. For example, if a student would otherwise be eligible to receive $4,000, the award would be reduced by $284, resulting in an award of $3,716.

TEACH Grant Scheduled, Annual, and Aggregate Awards

The TEACH Grant award amounts are similar to Pell awards in that there is a Scheduled Award, which is the maximum that a full-time student would earn for a year, and an Annual Award, which is the amount a student would receive by enrolling for a year in an enrollment status (e.g. full-time, three-quarter-time, half-time, or less-than-half-time). The Scheduled Award for TEACH is $4,000, and the annual awards are:

Full-time	$4,000
3/4-time	$3,000
1/2-time	$2,000
less-than-1/2-time	$1,000

A student may receive up to $16,000 in TEACH grants for undergraduate and post-baccalaureate study, and up to $8,000 for a TEACH-eligible master's degree program.

CALCULATING TEACH GRANT PAYMENTS FOR PAYMENT PERIODS

As for other FSA programs, for purposes of calculating a TEACH Grant for a payment period, the definition of an academic year must include, for undergraduate programs of study (including those post-baccalaureate programs that are TEACH Grant eligible), both the required credit or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time (see Chapter 1).

The formula you will use to calculate the amount of a student's TEACH Grant that will be awarded for a payment period depends on the academic calendar used by the student's program. These formulas are the same as for Pell Grants, with the exception of master's degree programs. For details on these payment formulas, see Chapter 3 of this volume. For master's degree programs, a TEACH Grant eligible program's academic year must be defined as at least the required number of weeks of instructional time and the minimum number of credit or clock-hours that a full-time student would be expected to complete in the weeks of instructional time.

Note that no payment for a payment period may be less than $25.

TEACH regulations

- Calculating TEACH for a payment period
  34 CFR 686.22
- Timing of payments
  & Lump sum payments
  34 CFR 686.33
- TEACH Grant Academic Year
  34 CFR 686.22(h)
- Crossover payment periods
  34 CFR 686.23
- Transfer students
  34 CFR 686.24

Payment for a payment period from two Scheduled Awards

34 CFR 686.22(i)

When a student's payment period spans two different Scheduled Awards, the student's payment for the payment period is calculated based on the total credit or clock-hours and weeks of instructional time in the payment period, and is the remaining amount of the Scheduled Award being completed plus an amount from the next Scheduled Award, (if available) up to the payment for the payment period.

Crossover payment periods

In the same way as for Pell, if a student enrolls in a payment period that is scheduled to occur in two award years, the entire payment period must be considered to occur within one of those award years, and the school must pay the student for that payment period with funds from that award year. There is no requirement for a TEACH Grant crossover payment period to be be placed in the same award year as Pell.

In most cases, it is up to the school to determine the award year in which the payment period will be placed. However, if more than six months of a payment period is scheduled to occur within one award year, you must place that payment period in that award year.

Payment within payment period & retroactive payment

Within each payment period, you may pay the student at such times and in such installments as you determine will best meet the student's needs. You may pay a student TEACH Grant funds in one lump sum for all prior payment periods for which the student was eligible within the award year as long as the student has signed the agreement to serve prior to disbursement of the TEACH Grant (for more details on the agreement to serve and TEACH Grant eligibility, see Volume 1).

Transfer students

A student who receives a TEACH Grant at one institution and subsequently enrolls at a second institution may receive a TEACH Grant at the second institution if the second institution obtains the student's valid SAR or ISIR with an official EFC.

The second institution may pay a TEACH Grant only for that period in which a student is enrolled in a TEACH Grant-eligible program at that institution. The second institution must calculate the student's award using the appropriate formula, unless the remaining balance of the Scheduled Award at the second institution is the balance of the student's last Scheduled Award and is less than the amount the student would normally receive for that payment period.

A transfer student must repay any amount received in an award year that exceeds the amount which he or she was eligible to receive.

A student may not receive TEACH Grant payments concurrently from more than one school.

Required TEACH Grant counseling

Before receiving a TEACH Grant, a student must, among other requirements, complete initial and subsequent counseling on the TEACH website. You must ensure that exit counseling is conducted with each TEACH Grant recipient when that student completes or withdraws from the TEACH-eligible program. The exit counseling must be in person, by audio-visual presentation, or by interactive electronic means (such as the TEACH Grant website: **https://teach-ats.ed.gov/ats/factsheet.action**).

In each case, you must ensure that an individual with expertise in the FSA programs is reasonably available shortly after the counseling to answer the grant recipient's questions. (In the case of a grant recipient enrolled in a correspondence program or a study abroad program approved for credit at the home school, the grant recipient may be provided with written counseling materials within 30 days after her or she completes the program.)

It is the school's responsibility to see that TEACH recipients receive exit counseling when the student is no longer enrolled in the program. You will receive reports from the DL servicing center on all students who have completed counseling. If the student doesn't complete the exit counseling session on the TEACH website, you must ensure that exit counseling is provided either in person, through interactive electronic means, or by mailing written counseling materials (such as the PDF version of the exit counseling program on the TEACH website) to the grant recipient's last known address. In the case of unannounced withdrawals, you must provide this counseling within 30 days of learning that a grant recipient has withdrawn from school (or from a TEACH Grant-eligible program).

TEACH GRANT FORMULAS

TEACH Grant Formula 1
34 CFR 686.22(a)(1),(b)

TEACH Grant Formula 2
34 CFR 686.22(a)(2),(c)

TEACH Grant Formula 3
34 CFR 686.22(a)(3),(d)

TEACH Grant Formula 4
34 CFR 686.22(a)(4),(e)

TEACH Grant Formula 5
34 CFR 686.25

The requirements for calculating a TEACH Grant payment for a payment period are exactly the same as Federal Pell Grant program requirements and use the same formulas as the Pell Grant program. TEACH Grant Formulas 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 are identical to the corresponding Pell formulas. The school disburses a TEACH Grant, like Pell, over the hours and weeks of instruction in an eligible program's academic year, as defined by the school.

As with Pell Grants, TEACH Grant Scheduled Awards are divided into at least two payments based on the payment periods in a year. The calculation formula you use depends on the academic calendar of a student's eligible program and would be the same formula used to calculate payments of Pell Grants for that academic program. For students ineligible for Pell Grants, such as master's degree students, you must use the calculation formula that corresponds to the academic calendar of the eligible student's program. Refer to Chapter 3 of this volume on Pell Grants for a more detailed explanation of these formulas.

A student's payment for a payment period is calculated based on the coursework in the student's TEACH Grant-eligible program. For a TEACH Grant, the school must ensure that the student's courses are necessary for the student to complete the student's TEACH Grant eligible program.

RECALCULATING TEACH GRANTS

TEACH Recalculations
34 CFR 686.35

Recalculating for changes in enrollment status

If a student's enrollment status changes from one term to another within the same award year, you **must** recalculate the TEACH Grant award for the new payment period, taking into account any changes in the cost of attendance.

If a student's projected enrollment status changes during a payment period after the student has begun attendance in all of his or her classes for that payment period, you may (but are not required to) establish a policy under which you recalculate such a student's TEACH Grant award. Any such recalculations must take into account any changes in the cost of attendance. In the case of an undergraduate or post-baccalaureate program of study, if such a policy is established, it must match your Pell Grant recalculation policy, and you must apply the policy to all students in the TEACH-eligible program.

If a student's enrollment status changes during a payment period before the student begins attendance in all of his or her classes for that payment period, you must recalculate the student's enrollment status to reflect only those classes for which he or she actually began attendance.

Recalculating for changes in cost of attendance

If a student's cost of attendance changes during the award year and his or her enrollment status remains the same, your school **may**, but is not required to, establish a policy under which you recalculate the student's TEACH Grant award. If you establish such a policy, you must apply it to all students in the program.

Direct/Direct PLUS Loan Periods and Amounts

CHAPTER 5

The rules for awarding Direct Loans are different than for Pell Grants and other FSA programs. For Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans, there are annual loan limits that vary by grade level, and there are aggregate limits on the total (cumulative) loan amount that may be outstanding at one time. The loan period, payment period, and disbursements within that period may not always correspond to the payment periods you use for Pell Grants. The requirement to prorate Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan limits under certain circumstances is different than the requirements for calculating Pell Grants.

To request Direct Loan or Direct PLUS Loan funds for a student, a school must certify that the borrower is eligible for the loan award, and must provide specific amounts and dates for each disbursement of the loan award.

A borrower's eligibility for a Direct or Direct PLUS Loan is calculated differently than for a Pell Grant. There are no fixed tables such as the Pell Grant Payment and Disbursement Schedules that determine award amounts. Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans have annual and aggregate limits that are the same for all students at a given grade level and dependency status. In general, you may not originate a loan for more than the:

- amount the borrower requests;
- borrower's cost of attendance (see Chapter 2);
- borrower's annual or aggregate limit as described in this chapter); or
- borrower's unmet financial need (as determined using the rules in Chapter 7 of this volume).

In Direct Loans, the loan origination record is part of the loan origination record sent electronically to the Common Origination and Disbursement system (COD). You must provide this certification each time you make a loan under a Master Promissory Note (MPN).

The school's origination includes the borrower's grade level, loan period, anticipated disbursement dates, and the amounts of the disbursements (using the rules described in this chapter).

CHAPTER 5 HIGHLIGHTS:

■ Measurements of academic and loan periods
→ Loan periods, academic terms, & program length
→ Scheduled Academic Year (SAY) may be used for credit-hour programs with standard terms and certain nonstandard term programs
→ Borrower-Based Academic Year (BBAY) may be used as an alternative to an SAY for programs also offered in an SAY
→ BBAY must be used for clock-hour, nonterm, and nonstandard-term programs, and for standard-term credit-hour programs without an SAY
→ "SE9W" (a program with terms substantially equal in length, with each term comprised of 9 or more weeks of instructional time)

■ Annual Loan Limits
→ Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan limits for dependent undergraduates, independent undergraduates, and dependent undergraduates whose parents can't get PLUS, and graduate/professional students
→ Undergraduate limits based on grade level
→ Undergraduate limits must be prorated for a program or remaining portion of a program less than an academic year
→ Direct Loan limits for transfer students, teacher certification coursework, and coursework necessary for enrollment in an eligible program

■ Aggregate Loan Limits
→ Loan information provided through "Financial Aid History" on SAR, ISIR, and on NSLDS website.
→ Enhanced Aggregate Information displays on the NSLDS website.

Originating a loan

A financial aid administrator should be aware of the responsibility incurred in originating and disbursing a loan. The school, not the Department, determines the borrower's eligibility for a Direct/Direct PLUS Loan. Schools that originate and disburse loans for ineligible borrowers, or for loan amounts that exceed loan limits or the borrowers's need, are subject to administrative actions such as a fine, limitation, suspension, and termination, as well as liabilities such as repayment to the government of interest and costs it has paid on the ineligible loans. A school may not originate a loan for a period that includes hours in an academic year in which the student is no longer enrolled (regardless of whether a student has ceased attendance or advanced to the next academic year). Similarly, you may not condition the disbursement of a loan on anything other than the eligibility criteria.

Refusing to originate a loan or originating for less than maximum eligibility

HEA Sec. 479(A)(c), 34 CFR 685.301(a)(8), DCL GEN-11-07

On a case-by-case basis, you may refuse to originate the loan for an individual borrower, or you may originate a loan for an amount less than the borrower's maximum eligibility. However, you may NOT limit borrowing by students or parents on an across-the-board or categorical basis. Similarly, you may originate a loan for an amount less than the borrower's maximum eligibility. However, you must ensure that these decisions are made on a case-by-case basis, and do not constitute a pattern or practice that denies access to borrowers because of race, sex, color, income, religion, national origin, age, or handicapped status. Also note that your school cannot engage in a practice of originating FSA Loans only in the amount needed to cover the school charges, nor limit Direct Unsubsidized borrowing by independent students. When you make a decision not to originate a loan or to reduce the amount of the loan, you must document the reasons and provide the explanation to the student in writing.

Checklist for loan origination

For all Title IV loans, you must document the student's cost of attendance, expected family contribution (EFC), and estimated financial assistance in the student's file. This information must be made available to the Department upon request.

The school must confirm that the borrower meets the definition of eligible borrower by doing the following:

- For parents receiving a Direct PLUS Loan, ensuring the **student** has completed a FAFSA (review student's SAR/ISIR);
- Determining that the student is enrolled at least half-time and making satisfactory academic progress (see Volume 1);
- Reviewing the NSLDS information on the ISIR to ensure that the student is not in default, does not owe an overpayment on an FSA grant or loan (see Volume 1), and will not exceed the annual or aggregate loan limits (as described in this chapter);
- Ensuring that the amount of the loan, in combination with other aid, will not exceed the student's financial need (see Chapter 7 of this volume); and
- Ensuring that the loan disbursement dates meet cash management and disbursement requirements.

For a Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan, the school must also:

- Determine the student's Pell Grant eligibility and, if eligible, include the grant in the student's aid package;
- For a Direct Unsubsidized Loan, first determine the student's eligibility for a Direct Subsidized Loan;
- Ensure that the amount of the loan will not exceed the student's annual or aggregate loan limit; and
- Prorate the annual loan limit for an undergraduate enrolled in a program or remaining period of study that is shorter than an academic year (as described in this chapter).

Effect of the FY 2013 Sequester on Loans

E-Announcement April 5, 2013

On August 2, 2011, Congress passed the Budget Control Act (BCA) of 2011, which put into place an automatic federal budget cut known as the sequester. The sequester has the following effects on the Direct Loan program:

For Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans: Under the sequester, when the first disbursement of the loan is made after March 1st, 2013, the loan fee will be 1.051 percent of the amount of each disbursement.

Direct PLUS Loans: For both student and parent borrowers, when the first disbursement of the loan is made after March 1st, 2013, the loan fee will be 4.204 percent of the amount of each disbursement.

LOAN PERIODS, ACADEMIC TERMS, & PROGRAM LENGTH

It's important to define the loan period (sometimes referred to as the *period of enrollment*) at the outset, because the length of the loan period will determine the timing and amount of disbursements. This discussion assumes that your school has already established its academic measurements. If you have not already done so, see Chapter 1 of this volume for a discussion of eligible programs, academic years, payment periods, and conversion of clock-hours/credit-hours.

Generally, if a credit-hour program uses standard terms (semesters, trimesters, or quarters), or has nonstandard terms that are substantially equal in length, with each term at least 9 weeks in length (see "Nonstandard SE9W terms" sidebar later in this chapter), the *minimum* loan period is a single academic term (e.g., a semester).

As an example, if a student will be enrolled in the fall semester only and will skip the spring semester, you may originate a loan for that term alone. (Remember, however, that the loan amount must be based on the reduced costs and EFC for that term, rather than for the full academic year.)

For all other programs, including clock-hour and nonterm credit-hour programs, the minimum loan period is the lesser of:

- the academic year as defined by the school (see Chapter 1);
- the length of the student's program (if the program is shorter than an academic year); or
- the remaining portion of the program (if the remaining portion of the student's program is less than an academic year).

Period of enrollment (loan period)

34 CFR 685.102(b)

The period of enrollment for which a Direct PLUS Loan is intended must coincide with an academic period established by the school for which institutional charges are generally assessed (e.g., semester, trimester, quarter, length of the student's program, or academic year). The period of enrollment is also referred to as the loan period.

Minimum and maximum loan periods

34 CFR 685.301(a)(10)

➔ Maximum = Generally the school's academic year. Greater than an academic year if the loan is for the length of a program that is longer than an academic year, and you apply the annual loan limit to that longer period.

➔ Minimum (standard term programs and SE9W programs) = one academic term.

➔ Minimum (all other programs, i.e, clock hour, nonterm, and other nonstandard term) = Lesser of the academic year, the student's program, the remaining portion of the program, or the remaining portion of an academic year. These loan periods also apply to programs that are a mixture of standard terms and nonstandard terms not offered in a traditional academic calendar.

Also, for these other programs, you may originate a loan for the remaining portion of the academic year if:

- a student transfers into the school with credit or clock-hours from another school, and the prior school originated a loan for a period of enrollment that overlaps the period of enrollment at the new school, or

- a student completes a program at a school, where the student's last loan to complete that program had been for less than an academic year, and the student then begins a new program at the same school.

In the first case, the end date of the loan period for the remaining balance is the end of the academic year at the first school from which the student transferred.

In either of these cases, the loan amount must not exceed the remaining balance of the student's annual loan limit at the loan level associated with the new program.

For all programs, the **maximum** loan period for annual loan limits is generally the school's academic year. However, you can have more than one loan in an academic year up to the annual loan limit.

Direct/Direct PLUS Loans at multiple schools

Unlike Pell Grants, it is possible for a student who is separately enrolled and eligible at multiple schools to get a Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan (and for a graduate/professional student or parent to receive a Direct PLUS Loan) at more than one school for the same period. The schools that the student is attending are responsible for coordinating to make sure that the total amount of the loans the student receives does not exceed the applicable annual loan limit. In addition, the schools must ensure that there is no duplication of non-institutional costs when determining the student's cost of attendance. (Note that in this case, which is different than the consortium arrangements discussed in Volume 2, loan funds awarded at one school are not to be included as estimated financial assistance by any other school the student is attending when determining the student's loan eligibility for the same period.)

ANNUAL LOAN LIMITS

Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans have annual loan limits, based on the student's dependency status and grade level. There are higher Direct Unsubsidized annual loan limits for borrowers enrolled in certain health professions programs, and special loan limits for certain students who are not enrolled in a degree or certificate program. In some cases, for undergraduate students, the annual loan limits must be prorated (reduced). The annual loan limits are the maximum amounts that a student may receive for an academic year. The actual loan amount that a borrower is eligible to receive may be less than the annual loan limit.

Depending on the academic calendar of the program, a student who has reached the annual loan limit cannot receive another Direct Subsidized or Unsubsidized Loan until he or she either begins another academic year, or, in some cases, progresses within an academic year to a grade level with a higher annual loan limit.

Direct Loan limits

Ensuring Continued Access to Student Loans Act of 2008 (ECASLA) (Dear Colleague Letter GEN-08-08)
HEA Sec. 425(a)(1)(A)
HEA Sec. 428(b)(1)(A)
HEA Sec. 428H(d)
DL - 34 CFR 685.203

Minimum Direct Loan amount

When originating Direct Loans in the COD system, there is no minimum loan amount.

Annual Loan Limits: Basic Principles

Annual loan limits

- Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans have annual loan limits.
- There is an overall annual loan limit for Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans, a limited subset of which may be comprised of subsidized loans.
- An undergraduate student who is ineligible for Direct Subsidized Loans may receive up to the total subsidized/unsubsidized annual loan limit in Direct Unsubsidized Loans.
- The Direct Subsidized Loan annual loan limits are the same for both dependent and independent undergraduates.
- Dependent students have lower total subsidized/unsubsidized annual loan limits than independent students; if a dependent student's parent(s) cannot borrow a Direct PLUS Loan, the student becomes eligible for the higher total subsidized/unsubsidized annual loan limits that apply to an independent student, allowing the dependent student to receive additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds.
- The annual loan limits apply to the academic year (that is, the annual loan limit is the maximum loan amount that a student may receive for one academic year).
- The student's maximum annual loan limit increases as the student progresses to higher grade levels.
- For undergraduate students, the loan limit must be prorated if the student is attending a program (or remaining portion of a program) that is less than an academic year.
- For loan periods beginning July 1, 2012, graduate/professional students are no longer eligible to receive Direct Subsidized Loans.

Annual Loan Limit Progression: SAY/BBAY

- For Direct Subsidized, Direct Unsubsidized, and Direct PLUS Loans, a school must use either a Scheduled Academic Year (SAY) or a Borrower-Based Academic Year (BBAY) to determine when a student is eligible for a new annual loan limit.
- An SAY generally begins/ends at the same time each year; a BBAY "floats" with the student's enrollment.
- A traditional calendar program or an SE9W program with a comparable calendar may use an SAY.
- A clock-hour or nonterm program, or a program that does not have an SAY must use a BBAY.
- In a clock-hour or nonterm credit-hour program, or a program with nonstandard terms that are not SE9W, the borrower must successfully complete the credit/clock hours and weeks of instructional time in the FSA academic year before the borrower is eligible for a new annual loan limit.
- In a standard-term or SE9W program, it is possible for a student to advance a grade level and become eligible for a higher loan amount within an academic year.

Subsidized and Unsubsidized loans

DCL GEN-11-07
DCL GEN-11-16

The federal government pays the interest on a Direct Subsidized student Loan during: in-school status, authorized deferment periods, and, for loans first disbursed before July 1, 2012, and after July 1, 2014, the grace period. For Direct Subsidized Loans with a first disbursement date on or after July 1, 2012 and before July 1, 2014, the student is responsible for paying the interest that accrues during the grace period.

The student is responsible for paying the interest on a Direct Unsubsidized student loan during all periods. If you participate in the Direct Loan program, you may not choose to offer only Subsidized or Unsubsidized Direct Loans; you must offer the type of Direct Loan for which the student is eligible.

Graduate/professional student lending

E-Announcement January 11, 2012
DCL GEN-11-16

For loans made for periods of enrollment (loan periods) beginning on or after July 1, 2012, graduate and professional students are no longer eligible to receive Federal Direct Subsidized Loans.

Increasing the loan amount when student changes dependency status during the academic year

For any type of educational program (whether term-based or nonterm, credit-hour or clock-hour), a dependent student who has already borrowed up to the annual loan limit within an academic year may be eligible to receive additional loan funds if his or her dependency status changes to independent during that same academic year.

Increased Direct Unsubsidized limits for independent undergraduate students and dependent undergraduate students whose parents can't get PLUS

34 CFR 685.203(c)(1)(ii)
DCL GEN 11-07

Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loan limits for a dependent undergraduate student

Dependent undergraduate students (excluding dependent undergraduates whose parents are unable to obtain Direct PLUS Loans) are eligible for an additional $2,000 in Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds each academic year.

For these students, the annual loan limits are:

- $3,500 combined Direct Subsidized and/or Direct Unsubsidized plus $2,000 additional Direct Unsubsidized for dependent first-year undergraduates;
- $4,500 combined Direct Subsidized and/or Direct Unsubsidized plus $2,000 additional Direct Unsubsidized for dependent second-year undergraduates; and
- $5,500 combined Direct Subsidized and/or Direct Unsubsidized plus $2,000 additional Direct Unsubsidized for dependent third-, fourth-, or fifth-year undergraduates.

These loan limits represent the total of all Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans a dependent undergraduate student may borrow at each level of study for a single academic year. For example, a dependent first-year undergraduate may receive up to $5,500 in Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans for a single academic year, but no more than $3,500 of this amount may be subsidized. A dependent first-year undergraduate who has no subsidized loan eligibility could receive up to the full $5,500 in Direct Unsubsidized Loans.

Increased Direct Unsubsidized limits for independent undergraduate students and dependent undergraduate students whose parents can't get PLUS

There are higher additional unsubsidized annual loan limits for independent undergraduate students. These higher additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan limits also apply to dependent undergraduate students whose parents are unable to borrow Direct PLUS Loans due to adverse credit or other documented exceptional circumstances.

- $3,500 combined Direct Subsidized and/or Direct Unsubsidized plus $6,000 additional Direct Unsubsidized for independent first-year undergraduates;
- $4,500 combined Direct Subsidized/and or Direct Unsubsidized plus $6,000 additional Direct Unsubsidized for independent second-year undergraduates; and
- $5,500 combined Direct Subsidized and/or Direct Unsubsidized plus $7,000 additional unsubsidized for independent third-, fourth-, or fifth-year undergraduates.

As with the loan limits for dependent undergraduates, these loan limits represent the total of all Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans that an independent undergraduate student (or a dependent undergraduate whose

parent is unable to obtain a Direct PLUS Loan) may borrow at each level of study, for a single academic year. For example, an independent, first-year undergraduate may receive up to $9,500 in Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans for a single academic year, but no more than $3,500 of this amount may be subsidized.

Note that a dependent undergraduate whose parent is unable to obtain a Direct PLUS Loan is not eligible to receive both the $2,000 in additional Direct Unsubsidized loan funds described here, and the additional $6,000 or $7,000 in Direct Unsubsidized that is available to independent undergraduates and dependent undergraduates whose parents are unable to obtain Direct PLUS Loans.

Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan limits for graduate and professional students

The Budget Control Act of 2011 eliminated subsidized loan eligibility for graduate and professional students for loan periods of enrollment beginning on or after July 1, 2012. The annual loan limit for graduate or professional students is $20,500 in Direct Unsubsidized Loans per academic year. (See the end of this section for situations where a program combines graduate and undergraduate study, or a student with a graduate degree is pursuing an undergraduate program.)

The regulations define a graduate/professional student as a student who is enrolled in a program or course above the baccalaureate level or in a professional program and has completed the equivalent of 3 academic years of full-time study either prior to entering the program or as part of the program itself. Also, a student who is receiving Title IV aid as an undergraduate student can't be considered a graduate/professional student for that same period of enrollment.

There are several rules to consider if a student is simultaneously taking undergraduate and graduate courses. A student in an undergraduate program can't get the graduate loan limits based on taking graduate coursework as a part of the undergraduate program. A student enrolled in preparatory coursework is considered a first-year undergraduate student for purposes of annual loan limits, even if the borrower is taking preparatory coursework required for enrollment in a graduate or professional program. A student enrolled in teacher certification coursework is considered a fifth-year undergraduate student for purposes of annual loan limits.

In contrast, a graduate student who is taking some undergraduate coursework is eligible for the graduate loan limits if the student is enrolled at least half-time in courses (either graduate or undergraduate) that can be applied to the graduate program requirements. However, the student must already be admitted into the graduate program A borrower with a bachelor's degree who is taking preparatory work for graduate school (or whose full admission to the graduate program is contingent upon completion of certain undergraduate courses) is not eligible for graduate loan limits.

Entrance counseling requirements for Graduate/ Professional PLUS borrowers

For entrance counseling requirements for Graduate/Professional PLUS—see *Volume 2, Chapter 6, Providing Consumer Information.*

Example: additional unsubsidized for independent undergraduate

Dottie is a first-year independent undergraduate student at Ferrar's Institute. Her COA is $14,500, her EFC is 1800, and she is receiving a $2,981 Pell Grant. Dottie qualifies for a Direct Subsidized Loan of $3,500. She may also receive the maximum additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan amount of $6,000 to cover most of her unmet need. Her total loan amount in Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans is $9,500. (Note that Dottie's loan eligibility would be the same if she were a dependent undergraduate whose parent was unable to obtain a Direct PLUS Loan.)

Direct Loans for students whose parents have ended financial support and refuse to file a FAFSA

Schools may offer a dependent student a Direct Unsubsidized loan if the student's parents have ended financial support and refuse to file a FAFSA. For more detail, see Chapter 5 of the *Application and Verification Guide* and DCL GEN-08-12.

Direct PLUS Loans for graduate/ professional students

DCL GEN-06-02
DCL GEN-11-07
Direct PLUS Loans for graduate/professional students were authorized by the Higher Education Reconciliation Act of 2005, effective July 1, 2006. Previously, Direct PLUS Loans were only available to parents of dependent undergraduates.

Eligible health professions disciplines & accreditors

The following disciplines are eligible for the increased unsubsidized loan limits. (Must be accredited by the agency shown in italics.)

- **Doctor of Pharmacy**
Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education
- **Graduate in Public Health**
Council on Education for Public Health
- **Doctor of Chiropractic**
Council on Chiropractic Education, Commission on Accreditation
- **Doctoral Degree in Clinical Psychology**
American Psychological Association, Committee on Accreditation
- **Masters or Doctoral Degree in Health Administration**
Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Management Education
- **Doctor of Naturopathic Medicine, Doctor of Naturopathy**
Council on Naturopathic Medical Education
- **Doctor of Allopathic Medicine**
Liaison Committee on Medical Education
- **Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine**
American Osteopathic Association, Bureau of Professional Education
- **Doctor of Dentistry**
American Dental Association, Commission on Dental Accreditation
- **Doctor of Veterinary Medicine**
American Veterinary Medical Association, Council on Education
- **Doctor of Optometry**
American Optometric Association, Council on Optometric Education
- **Doctor of Podiatric Medicine**
American Podiatric Medical Association, Council on Podiatric Medical Education

Example of annual loan limit

The increased unsubsidized amounts that an eligible health professions student may receive are in addition to the regular annual loan limits.

For example, a student enrolled in a 9-month Doctor of Dentistry program is eligible for the regular Direct Unsubsidized annual loan maximum for a graduate/professional student ($20,500) plus the maximum increased unsubsidized amount of $20,000, for a total annual loan limit of $40,500.

Increased unsubsidized eligibility for health professions students

To replace loan funds that otherwise would have been available under the HEAL Program, certain health professions students may borrow increased Direct Unsubsidized Loan amounts. Schools may award the increased unsubsidized amounts to students who are enrolled at least half-time in a health professions discipline that was eligible under the HEAL Program, or in certain naturopathic medicine programs. The program must be accredited by specific accrediting agencies (see sidebar).

The disciplines that were eligible under the HEAL Program and the approved accrediting agencies for these disciplines are shown in the loan limit chart for the increased unsubsidized amounts at the end of this section. Note that the HEAL Program required a need analysis test, while need analysis (represented by the EFC) is not required for Direct Unsubsidized Loans.

Because the increased annual Direct Unsubsidized Loan limits are intended to replace funds that would have been available previously under the HEAL Program, the annual loan limits for the increased Unsubsidized amounts are the same as the HEAL Program annual loan limits.

In addition to the health professions disciplines that were eligible under the HEAL Program, domestic schools may also award additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan amounts to a student who is enrolled in a program that leads to a Doctor of Naturopathic Medicine (N.M.D.) degree or a Doctor of Naturopathy (N.D.) degree, if the program is accredited by the Council on Naturopathic Medical Education (CNME).

A chart at the end of this section shows the annual loan limits for the increased unsubsidized loan amounts, which vary by discipline and academic year length. The combined subsidized/unsubsidized aggregate loan limit for graduate and professional health professions students who are eligible to receive the increased unsubsidized amounts is $224,000. Not more than $65,500 of this amount may be in subsidized loans, for those students who may have received subsidized loans for graduate/professional study prior to July 1, 2012.

If a student receives the additional Direct Loan amounts on the basis of study in a health profession program but then leaves that program and enters a program in a different field, the student is no longer eligible for the increased Direct Loan limits. However, the additional loan amounts received on the basis of health professions study are not counted toward the normal aggregate loan limit for that student.

Direct PLUS Loan amounts for parents & graduate/professional students

There are no fixed annual or aggregrate loan limits for Direct PLUS Loans. A graduate or professional student may be awarded a Direct PLUS Loan for up to the student's cost of attendance minus other estimated financial assistance (see Chapter 7 for packaging rules). Therefore, a graduate/professional student may have additional PLUS eligibility beyond the maximum unsubsidized loan limits.

Similarly, the total Direct PLUS Loan amount borrowed by one parent or borrowed separately by more than one parent on behalf of a dependent student (including a non-custodial parent) may not exceed the student's estimated cost of attendance minus other financial aid awarded for the period of enrollment. This is the only borrowing limit for Direct PLUS Loans. For more on borrower eligibility, see Volume 1, Chapter 6.

HEAL program phaseout

The Health Education Assistance Loan (HEAL) Program, administered by the Department of Health and Human Services, was gradually phased out from 1995-1999 .

Foreign schools not HEAL-eligible

Foreign schools were not eligible to participate in the HEAL Program, and they may not award the increased Direct Unsubsidized Loan amounts to health profession students.

Annual Limits for Sub/Unsub Loans

	Subsidized	*Total (subsidized & unsubsidized)*
Dependent Undergraduates (excluding dependent students whose parents can't get PLUS)		
First Year	$ 3,500	$ 5,500
Second Year	$ 4,500	$ 6,500
Third Year and Beyond	$ 5,500	$ 7,500
Independent Undergraduates & Dependent Students whose parents can't get PLUS		
First Year	$ 3,500	$ 9,500
Second Year	$ 4,500	$ 10,500
Third Year and Beyond	$ 5,500	$ 12,500
Graduate & Professional Students (all years)	$ 0*	$20,500

Note: All undergraduate annual loan amounts are subject to proration.

Aggregate Limits for Sub/Unsub Loans

	Subsidized	*Total (subsidized & unsubsidized)*
Dependent Undergraduates (excluding those whose parents can't borrow PLUS)	$ 23,000	$31,000
Independent Undergrads & Dependent Students whose parents can't get PLUS	$ 23,000	$ 57,500
Graduate & Professional Students	$ 65,500**	$ 138,500**

See guidance later in this chapter on additional unsubsidized eligibility for students in certain health professions programs, special loan limits for preparatory & teacher certification coursework, and the 150% subsidized eligibility limitation.

** Effective for loan periods beginning on or after July 1, 2012, graduate and professional students are no longer eligible for Direct Subsidized Loans.*

**Aggregate loan limits for graduate and professional students include loans received for undergraduate study. The $65,500 subsidized aggregate loan limit shown here for graduate and professional students includes subsidized loans received for loan periods beginning before July 1, 2012, and prior subsidized loans received for undergraduate study.

Direct Unsubsidized Loan limits for health professions students

Schools may award the following additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan amounts to students who are enrolled at least half-time in the following accredited health professions disciplines that were eligible under the former HEAL Program (administered by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). See sidebar "Eligible health professions disciplines and accreditors" (earlier in this chapter) for accreditation requirements.

- Graduate in Public Health; Doctor of Pharmacy or Chiropractic; Doctoral Degree in Clinical Psychology; Masters or Doctoral Degree in Health Administration
  - 9-month academic year $12,500*
  - 12-month academic year $16,667*
- Doctor of Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine, Optometry, Allopathic Medicine, Osteopathic Medicine, Podiatric Medicine, Naturopathic Medicine, or Doctor of Naturopathy
  - 9-month academic year $20,000*
  - 12-month academic year $26,667*

Students in these programs are also eligible for a higher aggregate limit for combined subsidized/unsubsidized loans: $224,000.

* PRORATION OF ANNUAL LOAN LIMIT FOR ACADEMIC YEAR COVERING 10 OR 11 MONTHS: For programs with an academic year covering 10 or 11 months, the annual additional unsubsidized loan limit must be prorated. If the academic year covers 10 or 11 months, the prorated annual loan limit is determined by dividing the applicable loan limit for an academic year covering 9 months by 9, and then multiplying the result by 10 or 11.

Direct Loan limits for preparatory coursework & teacher certification

In Volume 1, Chapter 1, we discussed 3 instances in which a student may receive a loan for coursework that is not part of an eligible program. If the student and the academic coursework meet the conditions described in that volume, the annual loan limits are:

Preparatory coursework (not to exceed 12 consecutive months)

For undergraduate degree/certificate coursework:

- Direct Subsidized & Unsubsidized $2,625**
- Additional unsubsidized for independent students and dependent undergraduates whose parents can't get PLUS $6,000**

For graduate or professional coursework:

- Direct Subsidized & Unsubsidized $5,500**
- Additional Direct Unsubsidized for independent students and dependent undergraduates whose parents can't get PLUS $7,000**

State-required teacher certification coursework

- Direct Subsidized & Unsubsidized $5,500**
- Additional Direct Unsubsidized for independent students and dependent undergraduates whose parents can't get PLUS $7,000**

No additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan amount is available to dependent undergraduate students who are enrolled in preparatory coursework or teacher certification coursework (except for dependent undergraduates whose parents can't get PLUS). Graduate and professional students are still eligible for subsidized loans for preparatory and teacher certification coursework.

** Loan limit is not prorated if the coursework lasts less than an academic year. See Volume 1, Chapter 6, FSA Handbook for more information on FSA eligibility for this coursework.

Criteria for additional Direct Unsubsidized Loans

Dependent students whose parents are unable to borrow Direct PLUS Loans due to adverse credit or other exceptional circumstances may receive additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds up to the same amount that is available to independent undergraduate students. The increased loan amounts may not substitute entirely for the amount a parent may borrow under the PLUS program, which may be up to the difference between COA and EFA. As a result, you should determine whether the parents may be able to borrow a Direct PLUS Loan using an endorser who does not have an adverse credit history before originating additional unsubsidized loan amounts for the dependent student.

Before originating a loan for increased loan amounts, you must document the basis of the dependent student's eligibility. Some basic guidelines for making this determination include the following:

- The parent's unwillingness to borrow a Direct PLUS Loan, a school's decision not to participate in the Direct PLUS Loan program, nor the aid administrator's belief that a parent should not borrow a Direct PLUS Loan does not make the dependent student eligible.
- If only one of a student's two parents has applied for a Direct PLUS and been denied based on adverse credit, you may award additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds on that basis. However, if both parents apply independently and one is approved and the other denied, the dependent student is not eligible for the additional unsubsidized loan amounts.
- The dependent student may become eligible at any time during an academic year if a parent has first been approved and then later denied a Direct PLUS Loan based on a subsequent application. Under these circumstances, any previous Direct PLUS Loan funds received during the same period of enrollment are treated as estimated financial assistance in determining the student's remaining eligibility for additional unsubsidized loan amounts.

In addition to cases in which a parent has been defined a Direct PLUS Loan due to adverse credit, a dependent undergraduate student may also be eligible for increased unsubsidized loan amounts if you determine and document that other exceptional circumstances exist that will prevent a parent from borrowing a Direct PLUS Loan. Examples of such exceptional circumstances include, but are not limited to the following:

- The parent is incarcerated.
- The parent's whereabouts are unknown.
- The parent has filed for bankruptcy and has provided a letter from the bankruptcy court stating that as a condition of the bankruptcy filing, the parent may not incur any additional debt.
- The parent's income is limited to public assistance or disability benefits, and you have documented that the parent would not be able to repay the Direct PLUS Loan.
- You have examined the family financial information and documented the parent's likely inability to repay the Direct PLUS Loan due to an existing debt burden or the parent's expected income-to-debt ratio.
- The parent of a dependent student is not a U.S. citizen or permanent resident or is not able to provide evidence from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service that he or she is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident.

Before originating a loan for the increased Direct Unsubsidized Loan amounts based on a parent's ineligibility for a Direct PLUS Loan due to adverse credit or other exceptional circumstances, you must document the basis of the dependent student's eligibility.

A determination that a parent is ineligible for a Direct PLUS Loan in one academic year based on adverse credit or other exceptional circumstances does not automatically support the dependent student's additional unsubsidized loan eligibility in subsequent years. If a dependent student is determined to be eligible for additional unsubsidized loan amounts in one academic year, you must re-examine and document that the basis for the student's eligibility continues to exist before originating additional unsubsidized loan amounts for the dependent in a subsequent year.

Graduate vs. Undergraduate limits: Special cases

In all cases, remember that a graduate/professional student may not receive subsidized loans for coursework that is not part of a preparatory or teacher certification program.

- ***Combined undergraduate/graduate programs***

Some programs combine undergraduate and graduate study, where the first years of the program are undergraduate study and the final years of the program are graduate study. For instance, in a 5-year program leading to a graduate or professional degree, the school may define the first 3 or 4 years of study as being at the undergraduate level, but after year 4, it must be treated as graduate level.

- ***Students returning for second baccalaureate degree***

If a student with a baccalaureate degree enrolls in another baccalaureate program, his/her grade level for loan limit purposes would be based on the amount of work that the school counts toward satisfying the requirements of the new program. For instance, if your school accepts 30 semester hours of a student's work in a previous baccalaureate program toward the requirements for a BS in Chemistry at your school and, on that basis, classifies the student at the second-year level, then the student would be eligible for second-year undergraduate loan limits (see below for the loan limit that applies when a student is required to have a prior associates or bacaclaureate degree as condition for being admitted to an undergraduate program).

- ***Transfer from graduate to undergraduate program during an academic year***

If a student transfers from a graduate program to an undergraduate program in the middle of an academic year, the undergraduate annual loan limit for the student's grade level applies, but amounts previously borrowed at the graduate level within the same academic year do not count against the undergraduate annual loan limit. However, the total amount awarded for the academic year may not exceed the higher (grad/professional) annual loan limit.

- ***Baccalaureate or Associate degree required for admission to an undergraduate program***

A student who has an associate or baccalaureate degree that is required for admission into a program, but is not a graduate or professional student, may borrow up to the highest undergraduate annual loan limit ($5,500 for a dependent student; additional $7,000 in Direct Unsubsidized for an independent student or a dependent student whose parent is not eligible for PLUS), subject to the undergraduate aggregate loan limits.

- ***Undergraduate student with graduate degree***

In some cases, a student who previously received undergraduate and graduate degrees returns to school to complete a second undergraduate program. Only the loans that the student received for the first undergraduate program are included in determining the student's remaining eligibility for loans for the second undergraduate program, up to the undergraduate aggregate limits. Although loans received for graduate study are not counted toward a student's undergraduate aggregate loan limit, the combined loan amounts received for undergraduate and graduate programs may not exceed the total allowable aggregate loan limits. (See example below.)

Example: graduate student returning to undergraduate program

An independent student has received the following loan amounts for a first undergraduate program and a graduate program:

	Subsidized:	*Unsubsidized:*	*Total*
Undergraduate	$20,500	$10,000	$30,500
Graduate*	$45,000	$40,000	$85,000
Total	$65,500	$50,000	$115,500

The student has now enrolled in a second undergraduate program. Only the loans received for the first undergraduate program are counted toward the student's undergraduate aggregate loan limit. Because the total amount received for the first undergraduate program ($30,500) does not exceed the aggregate loan limit for an independent undergraduate ($57,500, maximum $23,000 subsidized), the student has remaining loan eligibility for the second undergraduate program.

However, the loans received for the graduate program must still be considered to ensure that the student does not exceed the total aggregate loan limits. In this case, the total subsidized amount already received ($65,500) is the maximum subsidized amount that a student may receive for undergraduate and graduate study combined. Therefore, the student may receive only unsubsidized loans for the second undergraduate program. The student may not exceed the combined undergraduate/graduate aggregate loan limit of $138,500. This means that the student's remaining loan eligibility for the second undergraduate program is $23,000 in unsubsidized loans ($138,500 - $115,500 already received for the first undergraduate program and the graduate program).

*This example assumes that the student received the $45,000 in subsidized loans for graduate study for periods of enrollment that began before July 1, 2012.

ANNUAL LOAN LIMIT PROGRESSION

Academic Year & loan limits

The academic year is used as the basis for the student's annual loan limits. (The award year concept for Pell and the Campus-Based programs is not a factor for Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans.) The loan period is often equivalent to an academic year, but there are also many situations where this is not the case. In this section, we'll discuss how you can match the student's loan periods to his/her enrollment and your school's academic calendar. (If you are not familiar with the definition of an academic year, see Chapter 1 of this Volume.)

Two types of academic years for monitoring annual loan limits: Scheduled Academic Year (SAY) and Borrower Based Academic Year (BBAY)

There are two types of academic years that may be used to monitor annual loan limits for Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans: a Scheduled Academic Year (SAY) or a Borrower-Based Academic Year (BBAY). (Note that although there is no annual loan limit for Direct PLUS Loans, Direct PLUS Loans are awarded for the same SAY or BBAY period that is used for Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans.)

An SAY corresponds to a traditional academic year calendar that is published in a school's catalogue or other materials (for example, fall and spring semesters, or fall, winter, and spring quarters, or, for a nonstandard SE9W program, an academic calendar comparable to a traditional academic calendar). An SAY is a fixed period of time that begins and ends at the same time each year.

An SAY is a fixed period of time that begins and ends at the same time each year. A BBAY does not have fixed beginning and ending dates. Instead, it "floats" with a student's (or group of students') attendance and progression in a program of study. There are 3 types of BBAY, described below.

If a program is offered in an SAY calendar, you have the option of using either an SAY or BBAY 1 to monitor the annual loan limits for students in that program. You **must** use a Borrower Based Academic Year (BBAY) to monitor the annual loan limits for any academic program that does not meet the definition of a program allowed to use an SAY. However, there are significant differences between the different types of BBAY:

- BBAY 1, for credit-hour programs using a Scheduled Academic Year with standard terms or nonstandard SE9W terms.
- BBAY 2, for credit-hour programs not using an SAY, with standard terms or nonstandard SE9W terms.
- BBAY 3, for clock-hour programs, nonterm programs, and any nonstandard-term program, or a program with standard and nonstandard terms, not described above.

We will describe the differences between the SAY, BBAY 1, BBAY 2, and BBAY 3 in more detail in the following pages.

Academic Year

See Volume 3, Chapter 1 for a discussion of academic year requirements.

Standard Terms

34 CFR 668.4

Standard terms are semesters, trimesters, or quarters. See Chapter 3 of this Volume for more detail on standard terms.

A standard-term program may use an SAY if it has a traditional academic calendar (i.e., has terms that start at about the same time each year, where, for example, the fall and spring semesters or the fall, winter, and spring quarters normally make up the academic year).

Nonstandard "SE9W" Terms

34 CFR 685.301(b)(3)

If a credit-hour program has nonstandard terms, the terms are substantially equal in length, and each term is at least 9 weeks of instructional time in length, then the terms, for annual loan limit progression purposes, are referred to throughout this chapter as "SE9W."

The length of terms is measured in weeks of instructional time, as defined in Chapter 1. Nonstandard terms are substantially equal if no term in the loan period is more than 2 weeks of instructional time longer than any other term in that loan period.

A nonstandard program with SE9W terms may use an SAY if it has a fixed academic calendar comparable to a traditional academic calendar (i.e., terms that start at about the same time each year, where 2 or more nonstandard terms normally make up the academic year in the fall through spring).

SE9W SAY Example

Great Plains Business College has programs with an academic calendar using semester hours with four terms, each with 12 weeks of instructional time in length, with three of the terms offered over the fall through spring and the fourth term offered in the summer. Great Plains defines its academic year as 36 weeks of instructional time and 24 semester hours. As "quarters" using semester hours, the terms are nonstandard terms.

Because these terms are nonstandard terms that are substantially equal and at least nine weeks of instructional time in length (SE9W), and are offered in a fixed schedule that encompasses the FSA academic year (plus the summer term), with an academic calendar comparable to a traditional calendar, you may use an SAY or BBAY 1 for these programs.

Monitoring Annual Loan Limits with an SAY or BBAY

Credit-hour programs offered in a Scheduled Academic Year (SAY) An SAY uses 1) a traditional academic calendar with at least two semesters or trimesters or three quarters in the fall through spring, or 2) a comparable academic calendar with nonstandard SE9W terms.		Credit-hour programs not offered in a Scheduled Academic Year, but with 1) standard terms, or 2) nonstandard SE9W terms	Clock-hour programs, nonterm programs, and programs with nonstandard terms that are not SE9W
May use SAY	May use BBAY 1	Must use BBAY 2	Must use BBAY3
1) An SAY generally begins/ends at same time each year. 2) The student does not have to be enrolled in the first term of the SAY. 3) An SAY for a program must at least meet the program's FSA academic year in weeks/hours. 4) Total of all loans received within SAY (including summer trailer/header) may not exceed annual loan limit 5) Student becomes eligible for new annual loan limit after SAY calendar period has elapsed. 6) After original loan, student may receive additional loans during same SAY if: • Student did not receive maximum annual loan amount and has remaining eligibility; • Student progresses to grade level with higher annual loan limit; or • Student changes from dependent to independent. 7) Summer term may be "trailer" or "header" per: • Strict policy; • By program; or • Case by case, by student	*May use BBAY 1 for all students; certain students; or certain programs* *May alternate SAY and BBAY1 for a student provided academic years do not overlap* 1) BBAY1 "floats" with the student's enrollment. 2) Student must be enrolled in first term of the BBAY1 (less-than-½-time enrollment is acceptable). 3) Length of BBAY1 must equal the number of terms in the program's SAY, excluding the summer trailer/header. • Number of hours/weeks in BBAY1 need not meet the regulatory requirements for an academic year if the BBAY1 includes summer term. • May include terms student does not attend if student could have enrolled at least ½--time. 4) Total of all loans received within BBAY1 may not exceed annual loan limit. 5) Student becomes eligible for new annual loan limit after BBAY1 calendar period has elapsed. 6) After original loan, student may receive additional loans during same BBAY1 if: • Student did not receive maximum annual loan amount and has remaining eligibility; • Student progresses to grade level with higher annual loan limit; or • Student changes from dependent to independent. 7) Minisessions (summer or otherwise) must be combined with each other or with other terms and treated as a single standard or nonstandard term (affects all FSA programs) • Student need not enroll in each minisession, but must have been able to enroll at least ½-time in the combined term.	1) BBAY2 floats with student's enrollment. 2) Student must be enrolled in first term of the BBAY2 (less-than-half-time enrollment is acceptable). The BBAY2 may include terms student does not attend if student could have enrolled at least half-time 3) The BBAY2 must meet at least the minimum requirements for hours/weeks of the program's FSA academic year, and it must consist of: • at least 2 consecutive semesters or trimesters; • at least 3 consecutive quarters; or • at least the number of consecutive SE9W terms covered by the program's FSA academic year. 4) Total of all loans received within a BBAY2 may not exceed annual loan limit. 5) Student becomes eligible for new annual loan limit after BBAY2 calendar period has elapsed 6) After original loan, student may receive additional loans during same BBAY2 if: • Student did not receive maximum annual loan amount and has remaining eligibility; • Student progresses to grade level with higher annual loan limit; or • Student changes from dependent to independent. 7) Minisessions (summer or otherwise) must be combined with each other or with other terms and treated as a single standard term (affects all FSA programs) • Student need not enroll in each minisession, but must have been able to enroll at least 1/2-time in the combined term	*BBAY3 also applies to programs that mix nonstandard terms and standard terms that do not have an SAY* 1) BBAY3 floats with student's enrollment. 2) The BBAY3 begins with student's enrollment on at least a half-time basis. 3) BBAY3 must meet at least the minimum requirements for hours/weeks of the program's FSA academic year. 4) Total of all loans received within a BBAY3 may not exceed annual loan limit. 5a) Student becomes eligible for new annual loan limit only after successfully completing the clock or credit- hours AND weeks of instructional time in the BBAY3. 5b) A student may not become eligible for next grade level annual loan limits until after completion of a BBAY3. 6) After original loan, student may receive additional loans within BBAY3 only if: • Student did not receive maximum annual loan amount and has remaining eligibility; or • Student changes from dependent to independent.

SAY for standard term, credit-hour programs using a traditional academic year calendar

Springfield Academy offers a 2-year program measured in semesters and awarding credit hours. It defines its FSA academic year in accordance with the minimum requirements and uses an SAY that provides 30 weeks of instruction and 24 semester hours, and includes two semesters (Fall and Spring), each 15 weeks of instructional time in length. Springfield Academy also offers a Summer session that it treats as a "trailer" to the SAY.

Most of Springfield's students do not attend the Summer session, so the aid office typically originates Direct Loans for a period of enrollment that starts with the Fall semester (August 27) and concludes at the end of the Spring semester (May 2). However, there are some first-year students who decide to enroll in the Summer term in order to complete their studies sooner. The annual loan limit applies to the Fall through Spring SAY, plus the Summer trailer. Students who receive the maximum annual loan amount for Fall-Spring have no loan eligibility for summer and may not borrow again until the start of the next SAY in the Fall, unless Springfield opts to place them in a BBAY beginning with the summer term.

Fall Semester	Spring Semester	Summer Term
Year 1: Scheduled Academic Year		

Fall Semester	Spring Semester	Summer Term
Year 2: Scheduled Academic Year		

Academic Year for loan limit purposes = 2 semesters + summer trailer

Treatment of summer minisessions

Summer minisessions must be grouped together as a single trailer or header term if the program is to have a BBAY, or they can be treated separately and assigned to different SAYs. If the summer minisessions are grouped and treated as a single term, the summer COA cannot include costs for a minisession for which the student is not expected to be enrolled.

Credit-hour programs with traditional calendar using standard terms or nonstandard SE9W terms with a comparable calendar: may use SAY

As noted previously, an SAY corresponds to a traditional academic year calendar, and usually begins and ends at the same time each calendar year (for example, beginning on the first day of the fall semester and ending on the last day of the spring semester). An SAY must meet the FSA requirements for an academic year (as defined in Chapter 1). An SAY may include one or more terms that a student does not attend.

Summer terms are generally not considered to be part of the SAY, but for loan limit purposes they may be treated as a "trailer" to the preceding SAY or as a "header" to the following SAY. Your school has the option to establish a policy that designates its summer term as either a trailer or header to the SAY for all students. You can also choose to make different designations for different educational programs, or for different students, as long as you ensure that there is no overlap in academic years. Note that a fixed designation of the summer term can limit a student's eligibility. For instance, if you always treat your summer term as a trailer to a preceding fall-spring SAY, a student who receives the full annual loan limit for fall-spring would have no remaining loan eligibility for summer.

The annual loan limit applies to the SAY, plus the summer trailer or header. Once the calendar period associated with all of the terms in the SAY and the summer header or trailer (if any) has elapsed, a student regains eligibility for a new annual loan limit.

Credit-hour programs with an SAY: may use BBAY 1

If a program is offered in a SAY, you have the option of using a BBAY as an alternative to the SAY for monitoring annual loan limit progression. Unlike an SAY, a BBAY is not a fixed period that begins and ends at the same time each year. Instead, a BBAY's beginning and ending dates depend on the individual student's enrollment.

For programs with an SAY, a BBAY must include the same number of terms as the SAY that would otherwise be used (not including any summer "trailer" or "header"). For example, if the SAY includes three quarters (fall, winter, spring), a BBAY would consist of any three consecutive terms. A BBAY may include terms the student does not attend if the student could have enrolled **at least half-time** in those terms, but (unlike an SAY) it must begin with a term in which the student is actually enrolled (even though the student may be enrolled less-than-half-time for the first term and not eligible for a loan for that term). Also, any minisessions (summer or otherwise) that run consecutively within a term **must** be combined and treated as a single term.

Like an SAY, a BBAY must meet the minimum FSA requirements for an academic year. However, a BBAY that includes a summer term may include fewer than 30 weeks of instructional time or fewer credit hours than the minimum number required for an SAY. This is because a summer term may be shorter than a standard term in an SAY, but is recognized as academically equivalent to a standard term when used as one of the terms in a BBAY. (NOTE: This exception applies only to a BBAY used as an alternative for a program with an SAY.)

Standard term, credit-hour programs using a traditional academic year calendar: BBAY 1

1. BBAY where SAY contains 2 semesters

Examples 1a through 1c illustrate the optional use of a BBAY for a program that is offered in an SAY consisting of two semesters, Fall and Spring, each 15 weeks of instructional time in length. (Note that in each example, the first BBAY is the same as the SAY.)

In example 1a, the initial Fall and Spring terms could be considered either an SAY or BBAY. If the student attends the Summer session at the school, the aid administrator can elect to treat the Summer term and the next Fall as a BBAY for the student. In that case, the following Spring and Summer would also constitute a BBAY. The maximum loan limit for an academic year applies to each BBAY. If these were the first three years of study for a dependent student and the student progressed a grade level each academic year, he/she would be eligible for up to the applicable annual loan limits for the respective academic years.

1a.

Fall	Spring	Summer	Fall	Spring	Summer
Year 1: SAY or BBAY		Year 2: BBAY		Year 3: BBAY	

A student doesn't have to attend all of the terms in a BBAY, but the BBAY cannot begin with a term that the student doesn't attend. In example 1b, the student is not enrolled in the second term (Fall) of year 2.

In example 1c, if the student does not attend a term that otherwise would have been the beginning of a BBAY (in this case, Spring), then the student's next BBAY cannot begin until the next term that the student attends. As with example 1a, the annual loan limit applies to each BBAY.

1b.

Fall	Spring	Summer	Fall (not enrolled)	Spring	Summer
Year 1: SAY or BBAY		Year 2: BBAY		Year 3: BBAY	

1c.

Fall	Spring	Summer	Fall	Spring (not enrolled)	Summer	Fall
Year 1: SAY or BBAY		Year 2: BBAY			Year 3: BBAY	

2. BBAY where SAY contains 3 quarters

The same concepts apply to quarter-term programs. For instance, in example 2, the Fall, Winter, and Spring terms constitute the school's SAY. If the student attends the Summer session at the school, it can be the first term of a BBAY that includes the following Fall and Winter terms.

Fall	Winter	Spring	Summer	Fall	Winter
Year 1: SAY or BBAY			Year 2: BBAY		

You may use BBAYs for all students, only for students in certain programs, or on a student-by-student basis. For example, you could use a BBAY for students enrolled in a program that begins in a term other than the first term of the SAY. You can even alternate BBAYs and SAYs for a student, provided the academic years don't overlap. This treatment may allow a student to receive another loan sooner than would be allowed under an SAY standard.

Alternating SAY/BBAY 1

This treatment may allow a student to receive another loan sooner than would be allowed under an SAY standard. For instance, if you normally use an SAY consisting of Fall and Spring semesters with a Summer trailer, a student who received the maximum annual loan limit for Fall-Spring could not receive another loan until the start of a new SAY in the Fall. If the student enrolls for summer and wants a loan, you could choose to switch the student to a BBAY consisting of the Summer and Fall terms. The student could then receive a loan for the Summer term, since Summer would be the start of a new academic year. A school that has these choices for academic year standards must have a written policy that explains how it applies these options when calculating loan eligibility.

As with an SAY, the annual loan limit applies to the BBAY. Once the calendar period associated with all of the terms in the BBAY has elapsed, a student regains eligibility for a new annual loan limit.

Standard-term programs and nonstandard term SE9W programs without a SAY: BBAY 2

If a program with standard terms or nonstandard SE9W terms is not offered in a traditional academic year calendar (SAY), a BBAY **must** be used. If the program uses semesters or trimesters, a BBAY generally consists of any two consecutive terms (similarly, with quarters, any three consecutive terms). If the program uses SE9W nonstandard terms, a BBAY consists of the number of consecutive terms that coincide with the weeks of instructional time in the program's academic year.

As with the optional BBAY that may be used for programs with an SAY, the BBAY may include terms that a student does not attend (as long as the student could have enrolled at least half-time in those terms), but it must begin with a term in which the student is actually enrolled (even though the student may be enrolled less-than-full-time for the first term and not

Standard term, credit-hour programs not using a traditional academic year calendar: BBAY 2

Springfield Academy also has a program that measures academic progress in credit-hours and uses 15-week semesters, but is not offered in a traditional academic year calendar (SAY). New students begin the program each month, and a 15-week semester begins at that time for that cohort of students. The school must use a BBAY to monitor annual loan limits. A BBAY consists of any two consecutive semesters, beginning with a semester in which a student is enrolled:

Semester #1 (begins program)	Semester #2	Semester #3	Semester #4 (not enrolled)	Semester #5	Semester #6
Year 1: BBAY		Year 2: BBAY		Year 3: BBAY	

eligible for a loan for that term). Unlike the optional BBAY for programs offered in an SAY, there is no exception to the minimum FSA academic year requirements for a BBAY that includes a summer term: the BBAY for standard-term programs that are not offered in a traditional academic calendar, or a comparable calendar if SE9W nonstandard terms, must always include enough terms to meet the minimum FSA academic year requirements for weeks of instructional time.

The annual loan limit applies to the BBAY. Once the calendar period associated with all of the terms in the BBAY has elapsed, a student regains eligibility for a new annual loan limit.

Clock-hour, nonterm credit-hour, and nonstandard-term programs that are not SE9W: BBAY 3

All clock-hour programs, nonterm credit-hour programs, and nonstandard-term programs with terms that are not SE9W must use a BBAY that meets the minimum requirements for an academic year. That is, the BBAY must contain at least 30 (or, for clock-hour programs, 26) weeks of instructional time and at least the minimum number of credit or clock-hours: for undergraduate programs, 24 semester or trimester hours, 36 quarter-hours, or 900 clock-hours; for graduate programs, the number of hours a student would complete under the school's full-time standard in the weeks of the FSA academic year, which must be a minimum of 30 weeks of instructional time, or, for clock-hour programs, at least 26 weeks of instructional time. This requirement also applies to a program that consists of both standard and nonstandard terms and that does not qualify to use an SAY.

The BBAY begins when a student enrolls and does not end until the later of the date the student successfully completes the hours in the academic year or the number of weeks of instructional time in the academic year.

Because a student must successfully complete the minimum number of hours or weeks of instructional time in an academic year (whichever comes later) before a new BBAY begins, a student's enrollment status may affect how soon the student regains eligibility for a new annual loan limit. For example, a student who is attending part-time will take longer to complete a BBAY than a full-time student. (In contrast, an SAY or BBAY for a standard term program, or a nonstandard SE9W program ends when the *calendar period* associated with the terms in the SAY or BBAY has elapsed, regardless of how many credit-hours or weeks of instruction the student completed during the SAY or BBAY.)

Individual academic progress in BBAY 3

In many clock-hour, nonterm, and nonstandard-term programs, students are allowed to progress at an individual pace. For example, a school that defines its academic year as 900 clock hours and 26 weeks of instructional time offers a 900 clock-hour program that most students complete in 26 weeks. However, one student might complete 900 clock hours in 22 weeks, and another in 30 weeks. You do not have to prorate the loan limit for the occasional student who completes the program in less than 26 weeks. (Note that this policy applies only to programs that are exactly one academic year in length. If a program is longer than an academic year, proration may be required for a loan covering the remaining portion of the program if a student completes more than the minimum number of hours during the first 26 weeks of instructional time. See loan limit proration example 3 later in this chapter).

BBAY 3 and programs with standard terms

If a program has standard terms and nonstandard terms and does not qualify to use an SAY, the program must use BBAY 3. One common example is a program with a 4-1-4 calendar (2 semesters of 4 months each, with a 1 month period of no or few classes in between) where the winter intersession is not combined with either the fall or spring semester (it is not permissible to ignore a student's enrollment in a winter intersession).

Another common example is a degree-completion program with 20-week nonstandard terms where students must also attend regular semesters to complete their degree.

Clock-hour, nonterm, and nonstandard-term programs (other than SE9W programs): BBAY 3

Example 1: Nonterm credit-hour program

A school offers a 48 semester-hour, 60 weeks of instructional time program with a defined academic year of 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. A student could receive two loans for this program. The period of enrollment for the first loan would be the time needed for a student to successfully complete the first 24 hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. The period of enrollment for the second loan would be the time needed to complete the remaining hours and weeks of instructional time of the program.

A student does not become eligible for the second loan until the later of the date that he/she successfully completes (passes) both 24 semester hours and 30 weeks of instructional time.

Example 2: Nonstandard term, credit hour program, terms not substantially equal in length

A school offers a 72 quarter-hour program with 60 weeks of instructional time and a defined academic year of 36 quarter-hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. Courses are offered in 2-week and 5-week terms. A student could receive two loans, one for the period in which the student successfully completes the first 36 hours and 30 weeks, and another for the remaining hours and weeks of the program.

Although this program uses terms and measures academic progress in credit hours, the terms are nonstandard terms that are not substantially equal in length. A student does not become eligible for the second loan until he or she has completed 36 quarter hours or 30 weeks of instructional time, whichever comes later, regardless of the number of terms that have elapsed. For instance, a student who successfully completes (passes) 33 quarter hours in the first 30 weeks of instructional time must complete an additional three quarter hours before receiving the second loan. Generally, a school would originate a loan through the term in which the student is expected to complete the hours and weeks of instructional time of the academic year.

Example 3: Clock-hour Program

Springfield Academy has an 1,800 clock-hour program with 52 weeks of instructional time, and defines its academic year as 900 clock-hours and 26 weeks of instructional time. The initial BBAY always begins with the student's actual enrollment date. An enrolling student may receive two Federal Direct Loans during the program (provided all eligibility criteria are met) because the program exceeds one academic year. The period of enrollment for the first loan would be the time it will take the student to successfully complete (pass) either 900 clock-hours or 26 weeks of instructional time, whichever comes later. The period for the second loan would be the time it takes to successfully complete the final 900 hours and 26 weeks of instructional time. Note that the student cannot receive the second loan until he/she has successfully completed the first 900 hours of the program or 26 weeks of instruction, whichever comes later.

A student who completes the first 900 hours in less than 26 weeks must still complete 26 weeks of instructional time before a new BBAY begins and the student becomes eligible to receive another loan. In this case, the second loan period would be for the clock hours remaining and the weeks of instructional time to complete those hours. Similarly, a student who has completed fewer than 900 clock hours after 26 weeks of instructional time must successfully complete 900 hours before receiving another loan.

GRADE LEVEL PROGRESSION

The annual loan limit for Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans increases as a student progresses in his/her studies. Generally, a student's grade level for loan limit purposes is set according to the school's academic standards. Progression to a higher grade level does not always coincide with the beginning of a new academic year. For example, a student in a standard term program (or a borrower in a program using nonstandard, substantially equal-terms of 9 or more weeks [SE9W]) who completes only 12 semester hours during the first academic year could receive another loan when the calendar period associated with that academic year has elapsed. However, the borrower would still be classified as a first-year undergraduate at the start of the second academic year.

Grade level progression within the same academic year

In standard term programs or nonstandard SE9W programs, a student who has already borrowed up to the annual limit within an academic year can receive additional loan funds if the student progresses to a grade level with a higher annual loan limit during that same academic year.

For instance, if a dependent student was classified as a 2nd-year undergraduate in the fall, he/she might have received a first disbursement of up to $3,250 in Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan funds for the fall-spring loan. If the student achieved 3rd-year academic status based on the coursework completed in the fall semester, the student would now be eligible for the $7,500 Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized annual limit that applies to 3rd year and beyond dependent undergraduates. If the student had sufficient financial need, you could disburse the difference between the amount the student already received and the new annual limit in the spring term ($7,500 minus $3,250 = $4,250).

In all cases, the borrower may borrow the difference between the amount already borrowed within the academic year and the student's new loan limit. Usually, the increase in the loan amount can be made as an adjustment to the student's existing loan (note that interest accrues based on the original disbursement date) rather than making a new loan. For a clock-hour program, nonterm program, or nonstandard-term program that is not SE9W, the borrower will never progress to a higher grade level within an academic year. In a clock-hour program, nonterm program, or nonstandard-term program that is not SE9W that is longer than an academic year, the borrower moves to a higher grade level only when he or she completes the credit or clock hours and weeks of instructional time in the BBAY.

Grade level progression: clock-hour, nonterm credit-hour, and other nonterm programs

In contrast, progression to a higher grade level and the beginning of a new academic year for loan limit purposes always happens at the same time for a student in a clock-hour program, nonterm program, or nonstandard-term program in which the terms are not substantially equal in length or one or more terms have less than nine weeks of instructional time. In order to advance to the next grade level in such a program, for annual loan limit purposes, a student must successfully complete both the weeks and hours in the program's FSA academic year, i.e., at least 30 weeks of instructional time

Grade level progression

While the law defines minimum coursework for an academic year, it doesn't define how much coursework a student must complete to progress from one grade level to another. Unless a student's program of study or a school's academic standards clearly specify when this grade-level progression takes place, a reasonable approach would be to base grade levels on the number of credits required for the program, divided by the number of academic years it takes a typical student to earn that number of credits. For instance, if your school has a baccalaureate program that requires 120 semester hours of work and is typically completed in four academic years, then you might use a standard of 30 hours completed at each grade level.

Remedial work & grade level

Remedial coursework can be counted towards the student's grade level progression, but only if the school's written and officially approved academic grade level progression policy specifies that remedial coursework can be counted for this purpose. Example: A school requires that the student complete 30 semester hours to progress to second-year grade level, and specifies that up to 10 of the hours may be in the form of remedial coursework.

(or, for clock-hour programs, at least 26 weeks) and the credit or clock hours in the academic year, whichever comes later. For instance, a first-year student in a 2-year nonterm program who earns 36 quarter-credits over 24 weeks of instructional time cannot progress to the next grade level until another 6 weeks of instructional time are completed (the point at which the loan period for that academic year will be completed).

If a program can normally be completed in one year of full-time study, a student in that program can never receive more than the 1st-year annual loan limit in any given year, no matter how long it takes the student to finish. (Similarly, a student in a two-year program can never receive more than the 2nd-year annual loan limit for an academic year.)

Loan limits and work in a prior certificate program

A school may not link two stand-alone 1-year programs by making one a prerequisite for admission to the other so that students beginning the second 1-year program could be classified as second-year students for loan limit purposes. However, hours or credits earned in a prior certificate program could be used to classify a transfer student at a grade level higher than grade level 1, if the student transfers into a program that is greater than one academic year in length and the new school accepts a year's worth of credits/hours from the prior program. For instance, if a school admits a transfer student from a certificate program and accepts 900 clock hours that the student earned toward its 1,500-hour program, the student could be eligible for the 2nd-year loan limits if other students in the program are eligible for 2nd-year loan limits after completing the first 900 hours of the program.

New annual amount for same grade level

For both standard-term programs and SE9W programs, if a student is enrolled at the same grade level after a full academic year has elapsed, the student may be eligible for a new annual maximum amount. For instance, if the student maintains satisfactory academic progress, he or she could conceivably receive two Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans at the maximum annual loan limit for a first-year undergraduate while completing the first year of the program.

If the student is maintaining satisfactory academic progress, your school is not permitted to have a general policy that limits the number of times the student can receive the maximum annual loan limit at one grade level. A school may refuse to originate a loan or may originate a loan for an amount less than the borrower's maximum eligibility only on a case-by-base basis.

Transfers & grade level

If you're awarding a Direct Loan to a student who is transferring from a program at another school to a program at your school that is greater than one academic year in length, you may use the loan limits for a student in the 2nd-year or higher level of study if your school classifies the student at that level based on the number of academic credits it accepts from the prior school, or based on the granting of advance standing in the new program. Note, however, that if an associate or bachelor's degree is required for entry into a program at your school, you *must* use the 3rd-year loan limits for a student who transfers to that program.

The "Eligibility and Certification Approval Report" (ECAR) lists "one-year" as the highest educational program offered by the school if its longest program is one year or more, but less than two years in length. Students in programs longer than one year can be paid as 2nd year students even though the ECAR lists the school's highest offering as "one-year." For instance, if a student is enrolled in a 1,500-hour program, he/she would be eligible for the 2nd-year loan limits after completing 900 clock-hours and 30 weeks of instruction (or, for clock-hour programs, at least 26 weeks). However, the loan limit would have to be prorated for the remaining hours of the student's program (see next section).

PRORATING ANNUAL LOAN LIMITS FOR DIRECT SUBSIDIZED/UNSUBSIDIZED LOANS (UNDERGRADUATE ONLY)

The annual maximum loan amount an undergraduate student may receive must be prorated when the borrower is:

- enrolled in a program that is shorter than a full academic year; or
- enrolled in a program that is one academic year or more in length, but is in a remaining period of study that is shorter than a full academic year.

Bear in mind that loan limit proration determines the maximum loan amount that a student may borrow for a program or remaining balance of a program, not the loan amount that the student actually receives. In some cases, the actual loan amount that a student is eligible to receive (based on costs, EFC, and other aid) may be less than the prorated loan limit.

Prorating loan limits for programs of study shorter than a full academic year

If an academic program is shorter than a full academic year in length, you must multiply the applicable loan limit(s) by the *lesser* of —

$$\frac{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, or clock-hours enrolled in } \textit{program}}{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, clock-hours in } \textit{academic year}}$$

or

$$\frac{\text{Weeks enrolled in program}}{\text{Weeks in the academic year}}$$

The result is the prorated annual loan limit for that program. (You may express these fractions as decimals to see more easily which is less or to calculate the prorated limit.)

Prorating loan limits for remaining periods of study shorter than an academic year

You must also prorate loan limits for students enrolled in remaining periods of study shorter than an academic year. This circumstance can occur when a student is enrolled in a program that is one academic year or more in length, but the remaining period of study needed to complete the program will be shorter than an academic year.

Proration is required only when it is known in advance that a student will be enrolled for a final period of study that is shorter than an academic year. If a student originally enrolls for a final period of study that is a full academic year in length, but completes the program early in less than a full academic year, it is not necessary to retroactively prorate the annual loan limit.

Loan proration

Direct Loans: 34 CFR 685.203(a),(b),(c)

When and when not to prorate

You must prorate Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans for an undergraduate program borrower if:

- the academic program is shorter than an academic year; or
- the student's remaining period of study is shorter than an academic year.

Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans are prorated only in these two situations. Loan limits are not prorated based on a student's enrollment status, such as when a student is enrolled less than full-time or is enrolled for a period of less than a full academic year that is not a remaining period of study. In addition, Direct Loan limits are not prorated for students enrolled in graduate or professional level programs.

Loan proration requirements also do not apply to loans made to students taking preparatory coursework or coursework necessary for teacher certification. The annual loan limit must be prorated only when a student is enrolled in a program or remaining portion of a program that is shorter than an academic year. For purposes of awarding Title IV aid, students taking preparatory coursework or coursework needed for teacher certification are not considered to be enrolled in a program, .

Note on fractions and decimals for prorating Direct Loans

It is acceptable to convert the fraction to a decimal and then multiply the annual loan limit by the decimal, but this conversion is not a requirement. You may still choose to multiply the annual loan limit by the original fraction. However, you should be consistent in the method you use, since the fraction and decimal calculations sometimes result in slightly different prorated loan limits. The decimal method will generally—if not always—result in an amount that is equal to or slightly higher than the amount calculated using the original fraction.

Increasing the loan when grade level changes during academic year

The best method for increasing the amount of an existing loan may depend on your school's software and the Department's loan system. Here are two commonly used methods:

1. Originate a new loan at the new grade level for the applicable amount (the difference between the new loan limit and the amount of the first loan). The loan period for the new loan must correspond to the term(s) during which the student qualifies for the higher loan limit (that is, it may not include a prior term when the student was classified at a lower grade level). You could also choose to cancel any pending disbursements of the first loan and originate a new loan for an amount equal to the canceled disbursements of the first loan plus the additional amount for which the student is eligible due to the grade level change.

2. Adjust the amount of the current loan. Change the grade level in the loan record and increase the amount of the existing loan to the new amount.

With either option, the student's remaining loan eligibility must be calculated using only the costs and estimated financial assistance for the term(s) during which the student qualifies for the higher loan limit.

Prorating annual loan limits for borrowers in remaining portions of term-based programs

A student who is enrolled in a 4-year program that is offered in a Scheduled Academic Year consisting of three quarters plus a summer "trailer" has completed four academic years of study and received four Direct Loans. The student needs to attend an additional quarter term to complete the program requirements. The final quarter term would fall in a new academic year, and thus the annual loan limit would have to be prorated, because the remaining period of study (a single quarter) is less than a full academic year.

A student who is enrolled in a 2-year program without a Scheduled Academic Year where the FSA academic year covers two 15-week semesters has completed two academic years of study, but needs to return for an additional semester to complete the program requirements. Again, the loan limit would have to be prorated if the student receives a loan for the final semester.

In a *standard term program, or a credit-hour program using nonstandard SE9W terms,* a remaining period of study is considered shorter than an academic year if the remaining period contains fewer terms than the number of terms covered by the school's Title IV academic year. For programs that are offered in a Scheduled Academic Year, the number of terms covered in the school's Title IV academic year usually does not include any summer "header" or "trailer" term.

In a *clock-hour program, nonterm program, or a program with nonstandard terms that are not SE9W,* a remaining period of study is considered less than an academic year for this purpose if the remaining period consists of fewer clock or credit hours than the program's defined Title IV academic year.

For all types of programs, where there is a remaining portion less than an academic year, the annual loan limit for the student's grade level is multiplied by the following fraction to determine the prorated loan limit:

$$\frac{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, or clock-hours enrolled in } \textit{program}}{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, clock-hours in } \textit{academic year}}$$

Unlike proration for programs that are shorter than an academic year, there is no comparison of weeks and hours. *Only the credit or clock-hours that the student is scheduled to attend or is actually attending at the time of origination are used in the calculation.*

Prorating loan limits for additional unsubsidized amounts

For students in a program of study of at least one academic year but less than 2 academic years in length, the additional $2,000 in Direct Unsubsidized Loan eligibility is multiplied by the following ratio:

$$\frac{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, or clock-hours enrolled in program}}{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, clock-hours in academic year}}$$

For students in a program of study of less than an academic year in length, the additional $2,000 is multiplied by the lesser of the following 2 ratios:

$$\frac{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, or clock-hours enrolled in program}}{\text{Semester, trimester, quarter, clock-hours in academic year}}$$

or

$$\frac{\text{Weeks in program}}{\text{Weeks in academic year}}$$

Using school's definition of academic year if > Title IV minimum

A school may choose to define its academic year as longer in weeks or hours than the minimum statutory requirements. If so, then it's the school's standard – not the statutory minimum – that applies when determining whether a program or a final period of study is shorter than an academic year.

REMAINING LOAN ELIGIBILITY FOR STUDENTS WHO TRANSFER OR CHANGE PROGRAMS

The annual loan limits are based on an academic year. If a student transfers from one school to another school or changes to a different program at the same school and there is an overlap of academic years, this overlap may affect the amount that the student is eligible to borrow at the new school or for the new program.

An overlap in academic years exists at the new school if the academic year at the new school (or the academic year for the new program at the same school) begins before the calendar end date of the academic year at the prior school or program. In the case of a transfer student from another school, you may obtain documentation from the prior school of the specific beginning and ending dates for the prior academic year or may consider the prior academic year to have begun with the starting date of the student's most recent loan period (as shown in NSLDS) and to have ended 30 calendar weeks later. (However, if the most recent loan period was more than 30 calendar weeks in length, you must consider the academic year at the prior school to have ended on the last date of the prior loan period.)

The same principles for students who transfer from one school to another school would apply in the case of students who change programs within the same school.

For programs with standard terms or nonstandard SE9W terms (use SAY, BBAY 1, or BBAY 2)

If a student enrolls in a program with standard terms (or nonstandard SE9W terms) after already having taken out a loan at another school with an overlapping academic year, the student initially may not receive more than the annual loan limit minus the amount received at the prior school.

However, the student may borrow again for a subsequent term within the same academic year at the new school if the term begins after the end of the academic year at the prior school. For a subsequent term that begins after the end of the prior school's academic year, but within the initial academic year at the new school, the student may borrow up to the difference between the applicable annual loan limit and the amount already received for the new school's academic year, if the student's COA supports that amount.

For clock-hour and nonterm programs, and programs with nonstandard terms that are not SE9W (use BBAY 3)

Transfers between schools:

If a student who enrolls in a clock-hour or nonterm program (or a program with nonstandard terms that are not SE9W) after already having taken out a loan at another school with an academic year that overlaps the academic year at the second school, then the student is restricted to the original annual loan limit until the completion of the first academic year at the new school unless the second school accepted transfer credits or clock-hours from the first school. If the second school accepts transfer hours from the first school, the second school would certify a loan for the remaining balance of the annual loan limit for the period that covers the remaining portion of the loan period at the first school. After this remaining balance is completed, the student would progress to a new loan period and a new annual loan limit.

Transfers between programs at the same school:

For a transfer between programs at the same school, you would look to the requirements for payment periods. There would be a new loan period with new payment periods or, if you choose to consider the student to be in the same payment period, there would be no new loan period.

Same payment period and same loan period—At your option, you can consider a transferring student to be in the same payment period if:

- The student is continuously enrolled at the school;
- The coursework in the payment period the student is transferring out of is substantially similar to the coursework the student will be taking when he or she first transfers in the new program;
- The payment periods are substantially equal in length in weeks of instructional time and credit or clock-hours, as applicable;

- There are little or no changes in school charges associated with the payment period to the student; and

- The credits or clock-hours from the payment period the student is transferring out of are accepted toward the new program.

If the student is kept in the same payment period, the original loan period should remain the same. However, you may need to take into account any changes as to when the student would complete the hours and weeks of instructional time of the academic year and make adjustments such as the ending date of the loan period or the date of the second (or any subsequent) disbursement(s).

New payment period and new loan period

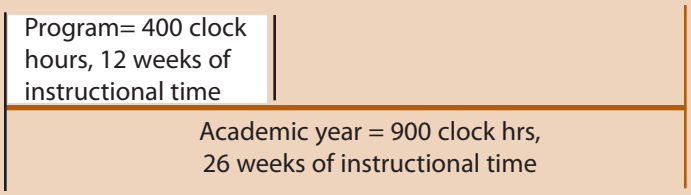
If a transferring student is placed, or must be placed, in a new payment period, you would perform a Return of Title IV calculation for his or her withdrawal from the payment period in the old program (assuming that the student did not complete that payment period without starting a new one before transferring into the new program if the R2T4 is done on a payment period basis, or assuming the student did not complete the loan period if the R2T4 is done on a period of enrollment basis). That calculation would close out the original loan period. Then the student would start over with a new loan period for his new program that uses the remaining annual loan limit eligibility from the prior loan period. The new loan period would be for an academic year using the remaining annual loan limit eligibility if the student's new program is at least an academic year in length. If the new program is less than an academic year, the student's annual loan limit is the lesser of the remaining annual loan limit eligibility or the prorated annual loan limit based on hours to be completed in the new program.

Student completes a program and starts another at the same institution

A student completes a program at your school and then begins a new program at your school, and the student's last loan for the completed program is for less than an academic year. In this case, you may originate the loan for the remainder of the academic year for the new program. You may originate the loan for an amount that does not exceed the remaining balance of the student's annual loan limit at the loan level associated with the new program.

Proration examples for programs shorter than an academic year

Example 1



Jill is a dependent student enrolled in a 12-week program at Hancock Career College. HCC defines the academic year for this program as 900 clock-hours providing 26 weeks of instructional time. Measured in clock-hours, Jill's program is 400 clock-hours long.

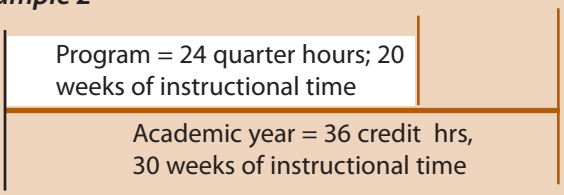
To determine the maximum loan amount she can borrow, convert the fractions based on weeks (12/26 = .46) and hours (400/900 = .44) to decimals. Multiply the smaller decimal (.44) by the first-year annual loan limits for a dependent undergraduate: $3,500 combined subsidized/unsubsidized and $2,000 additional unsubsidized.

$3,500 x .44 = $1,540 combined subsidized/unsubsidized

$2,000 x .44 = $880 additional unsubsidized

The maximum combined subsidized and unsubsidized loan amount Jill can borrow for the program is $2,420, but no more than $1,540 of this amount may be in subsidized loans.

Example 2



Morgan is an independent student enrolled in a program at Hancock Career College that provides 24 quarter-hours and 20 weeks of instructional time. HCC defines the academic year for this program as 36 quarter-hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. To determine the maximum loan amount she can borrow, convert the fractions based on weeks (20/30 = .67) and quarter-hours (24/36 = .67) to decimals. Multiply the smaller decimal (in this case, both are .67) by the first-year annual loan limits for an independent undergraduate.

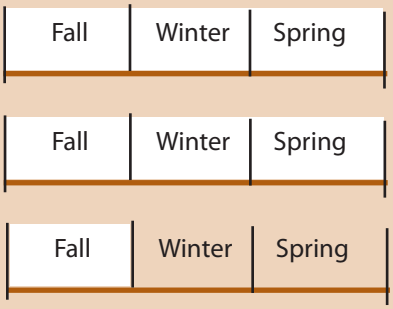
$9,500 x .67 = $6,365 total Direct Loan

$3,500 x .67 = $2,345 subsidized

The maximum combined subsidized and unsubsidized Direct Loan amount Morgan can borrow for the program is $6,365, with the subsidized loan amount limited to $2,345.

Proration examples for remaining period of study shorter than an academic year

Example 1: Academic year contains 3 quarters Remaining period = 1 quarter

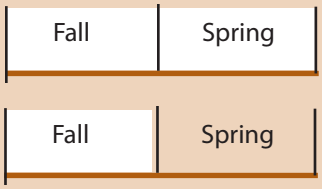


Scott has attended 6 quarters in a 2-year program at Hartlieb Community College, but to finish the program, he needs to attend an additional quarter as a half-time student (6 quarter hours). Scott is a dependent undergraduate student, and HCC defines its academic year (covering three quarters) as 36 quarter hours and 30 weeks of instructional time.

To determine the prorated Direct Loan limit for Scott's remaining period of study, convert the fraction based on the hours that Scott is expected to attend and the hours in the academic year to a decimal (6/36 = .17).

Multiply this decimal by the second-year dependent undergraduate annual loan limits: $4,500 (subsidized) x .17 = $765 combined sub/unsub; $2,000 (unsubsidized) x .17 = 340 additional unsub. Total prorated Direct limit $1,105, of which $765 may be subsidized.

Example 2: Academic year contains 2 semesters Remaining period = 1 semester



Scott transfers to a BA program at Reiff College. By taking 18 hours a semester, he will be able to graduate in the Fall term of his second year. Scott is a dependent undergraduate student, and Reiff defines its academic year (covering two semesters) as 24 credit hours and 30 weeks of instructional time. To determine the prorated Direct Loan limit for the remaining period of study, convert the fraction based on credit hours to a decimal (18/24 = .75). Multiply this decimal by the fourth-year dependent undergraduate annual loan limits:

$5,500 (subsidized) x .75 = $4,125 combined sub/unsub;

$2,000 additional unsub x .75 = $1,500.

Total prorated Direct Loan limit $5,625, of which $4,125 may be subsidized.

Example 3: Academic year contains 900 clock hours and 26 weeks Program = 1800 clock hours

Year 1: Student completes 1040 clock hours in 26 weeks

Year 2: 750 clock hours remaining in program

Bulaga Career College has an 1800 clock-hour program and defines its academic year as 900 clock-hours and 26 weeks of instructional time. Sally, a dependent undergraduate student, successfully completes the first 900 clock-hours of the program in 22 weeks of instructional time. However, she must complete an additional four weeks of instructional time before she may receive a second loan. After 26 weeks of instructional time have elapsed, Sally has successfully completed 1040 clock hours. She may then receive a second loan, but the loan limit must be prorated based on the number of clock hours remaining in her program at this point. To determine the prorated loan limit for Sally's second loan, convert the fraction based on the number of clock-hours remaining to a decimal (760/900 = .84). Multiply this decimal by the second-year dependent undergraduate annual loan limits:

$4,500 x .84 = $3,780 combined sub/unsub

$2,000 x .84 = $1,680 additional unsubsidized

The total prorated loan limit for the remaining period of study is $5,460, not more than $3,780 of which may be subsidized.

Example 4: Remaining period of study with scheduled period of non enrollment

McNutt Institute has an academic year that covers three quarters: fall, winter, and spring. Milton will be enrolling in the fall and spring quarters, but not the winter quarter, and will graduate at the end of the spring quarter.

Because the fall quarter is in the same academic year as Milton's final quarter, it is part of the final period of study, even though there is a term between the final quarter and the fall quarter in which he will not enroll. McNutt Institute may award Milton a single loan for the fall and spring quarters (costs for the winter quarter must be excluded), or separate loans for fall and spring. In either case, the annual loan limit must be prorated (because Milton's final period of study, two terms, is shorter than an academic year). If Milton decided to enroll for the winter quarter on a less-than-half-time basis, his remaining period of study (three terms) would be equal to a full academic year and proration would not be required, even though he would have no loan eligibility for the winter quarter.

Remaining loan eligibility on transfer/program change

Standard term

A student receives a $2,000 Direct Subsidized Loan at School A for a loan period from May 1 to August 31. The student, a dependent undergraduate, transfers to a program at School B in September and is admitted at grade level 2. The student requests a loan for the Fall and Spring semesters (September-May). School B makes a determination that the academic year at School A ended on November 27 (30 weeks after the start of the loan period at School A).

Because the academic year at School B begins before the end of the academic year at School A, the student may initially receive only up to a maximum of $4,500 for the Fall semester at School B, not more than $2,500 of which may be subsidized. This amount represents the difference between the annual loan limit of $6,500 (maximum $4,500 subsidized), and the amount received at School A ($2,000 subsidized) for the overlapping academic year period.

Assuming that the student receives the maximum of $4,500 for the Fall semester, at the start of the Spring semester in January (after the end of the academic year at School A), the student may borrow up to an additional $2,000, the difference between the 2nd year dependent undergraduate annual loan limit and the amount already borrowed for the Fall-Spring academic year at School B. If the student received the maximum $2,500 in subsidized loan funds for the Fall term, the additional $2,000 would be limited to unsubsidized.

As an alternative, School B could choose to place the student on a BBAY schedule beginning with the Spring semester. The student would then be eligible to borrow up to the full annual loan limit for a Spring/Summer BBAY.

Clock-hour program

For example, a student receives the first disbursement ($2,750) of a Direct Unsubsidized Loan at School A for a loan period from April 1 to December 31. For purposes of this example, assume that the student has no financial need for a Direct Subsidized Loan; all loan amounts here represent Direct Unsubsidized Loans. The student, a dependent undergraduate, leaves school A in June and transfers to an 1,800 clock-hour program at School B, and School B does not accept any transfer hours from School A. Because the academic years at the two schools overlap, the maximum loan amount that the student may receive for the first academic year of the program at School B (900 clock-hours and 30 weeks of instructional time) is $2,750, the difference between the first-year annual loan limit ($5,500) and the amount received at School A ($2,750).

If School B accepted some hours on transfer, it would have originated a loan for the remaining balance of the annual loan limit ($2,750) for the period covering the remaining portion of the School A loan period. After this remaining period is completed, the student would have progressed to a new annual loan limit.

AGGREGATE LOAN LIMITS

A borrower who has reached his or her aggregate borrowing limit may not receive additional loans. Once the loans are repaid, in full or in part, the borrower may apply for additional loans. The maximum outstanding **total subsidized and unsubsidized** loan debt, excluding capitalized interest, is:

- $31,000 for a dependent undergraduate student (no more than $23,000 of this amount may be in the form of subsidized loans).
- $57,500 for an independent undergraduate student (or a dependent undergraduate student whose parents do not qualify for Direct PLUS Loans). No more than $23,000 of this aggregate amount may be in the form of subsidized loans.
- $138,500 for a graduate or professional student (including loans for undergraduate study). No more than $65,500 of this aggregate amount may be in the form of subsidized loans.

The loan amounts counted towards these maximums include any outstanding amounts borrowed in the form of Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans, and unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loans previously borrowed under the FFEL program. In the case of a Direct Consolidation Loan (or FFEL Consolidation Loan made prior to July 1, 2010), the outstanding amount of the Consolidation Loan representing any underlying Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loans that were paid off by the Consolidation Loan is counted towards the aggregate Stafford Loan limits.

Subsidized Loan Eligibility Time Limitation NEW

Beginning July 1, 2013, first-time borrowers (those who have no principal or interest balance on any Direct or FFEL Loan on the date they receive a Direct Loan on or after July 1, 2013) may not receive Direct Subsidized Loans for more than 150% of the published length of the academic program in which they are currently enrolled. This length of time is also known as the "maximum eligibility period." For example, a first-time borrower in a 4-year degree program would have six years of Direct Subsidized Loan eligibility, and a borrower in a one-year certificate program would have 1.5 years of Direct Subsidized Loan eligibility.

A first-time borrower's progress toward expending his or her maximum eligibility period is measured in "subsidized usage periods." Subsidized usage periods are calculated by the following formula, the result of which is rounded down to the nearest quarter of an academic year:

$$\frac{\text{Number of days in the borrower's loan period for a Direct Subsidized Loan}}{\text{Number of days in the academic year for which the borrower receives the Direct Subsidized Loan}}$$

The academic year referenced above is the scheduled academic year (SAY) or borrower-based academic year (BBAY) dates to which the annual loan limit applies. For more details on reporting loan periods and academic years to COD, see Dear Colleague Letter GEN-13-13.

Aggregate loan limits
DL: 34 CFR 685.203(d), (e)
DCL GEN-08-08

NSLDS on the Web
You can review the complete student loan history for your students and generate reports on the NSLDS Professional Access website:
https://www.nsldsfap.ed.gov/

NSLDS guides & help center
Guides for Enrollment Reporting, Transfer Student Monitoring and other user documentation are currently posted on IFAP under "Processing Resources or NSLDS Reference Materials."
Also see NSLDS Newsletter #6, 9, 11, 17 and 23 on IFAP for more specific information on how the OPB and Agg OPB are calculated and displayed on NSLDS.
Technical assistance for NSLDS is available at: 1-800-999-8219.

Subsidized loan eligibility limitation NEW
Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21)
July 10, 2012 E-Announcement
HEA Sec. 455(q)
34 CFR 685.200(f) (May 16, 2013 Interim Final)
DCL GEN-13-13

Exception for borrowers who graduate before losing subsidy NEW
Borrowers who graduate before losing the interest subsidy on their Direct Subsidized Loans will never lose the interest subsidy on the loans that were outstanding at the time that they graduated from their program of study .

Different rules for borrowers enrolled in preparatory coursework NEW
Interim final regulations published on May 16, 2013, provide varying treatment for borrowers who are enrolled in preparatory coursework necessary for enrollment in an undergraduate program or a graduate/professional program.

Exceptions for borrowers who are enrolled in teacher certification programs NEW

There are special rules for borrowers who are enrolled in teacher certification programs where the school awards no academic credential and where the program leads to a teaching certification from the state that is required by the state before the borrower may teach elementary or secondary education in the state.

Direct Subsidized Loans received for enrollment in such a teacher certification program only count against a borrower's maximum eligibility period for enrollment in other teacher certification programs. Likewise, when a borrower enrolls in an undergraduate program and then enrolls in a teacher certification program, the Direct Subsidized Loans received for enrollment in the prior undergraduate program will not count against the borrower's maximum eligibility period for enrollment in the teacher certification program.

In addition, enrollment in a teacher certification program will never result in the loss of interest subsidy—either on Direct Subsidized Loans received for prior undergraduate enrollment or on Direct Subsidized Loans received for enrollment in a teacher certification program.

There are two exceptions to this calculation:

1. When a first-time borrower receives a Direct Subsidized Loan equal to the annual loan limit for a loan period that is less than a full academic year in length, the borrower's subsidized usage period is one year; and

2. For a first-time borrower who is enrolled for three-quarter or one-half-time, the calculated subsidized usage period is prorated by .75 or .5, respectively.

If the first exception, above, applies, the second exception will not apply, even if the first-time borrower is enrolled on a less-than-full-time basis.

A borrower's "remaining eligibility period" is calculated by subtracting the sum of all prior subsidized usage periods from the borrower's current maximum eligibility period (i.e., 150% of the published length of the program). For example, Bob received two academic years of Direct Subsidized Loans at a two year program (these are his only Direct Subsidized Loans), then transfers to a four year program. Since the remaining eligibility period is calculated as the difference between the borrower's current maximum eligibility period and the sum of all subsidized usage periods, Bob has a remaining eligibility period of four years (A 6-year maximum eligibility period for the new program, minus a subsidized usage period of 2 years).

If a first-time borrower exhausts his or her maximum eligibility period (has a remaining eligibility period of zero or less), any outstanding Direct Subsidized loans (including a Direct Consolidation Loan that repaid a Direct Subsidized Loan) lose their interest subsidy on the date borrower attends any undergraduate program or preparatory coursework necessary for enrollment in an undergraduate program on at least a half-time basis. Only the interest that accrues on such loans after the borrower exceeds the 150% limit is the borrower's responsibility; interest does not accrue retroactively to the date the loan was disbursed.

The Department will track, calculate, and inform borrowers and schools of borrower eligibility for subsidized loans and loss of subsidy benefits based on program length information that schools report to the Department.

Checking loan amounts on NSLDS

If a student at your school has FSA loans that were received at other schools, you may need to check the National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS) website site to make sure the student still has remaining eligibility under the aggregate loan limits.

As long as there is no conflicting information, you may rely on the financial aid history (provided on the ISIR as well as the NSLDS website) and the Transfer Student Monitoring process to tell you if a student is about to exceed the aggregate loan limits. (The NSLDS financial aid history may affect eligibility for other FSA programs, so it is discussed in more detail in Volume 1, Chapter 3.)

The aggregate loan limits do not include accrued or capitalized interest or other charges. To avoid counting interest and other charges when determining a student's remaining loan eligibility using NSLDS, use the *aggregate outstanding principal balance (Agg. OPB)* shown in NSLDS for each of the student's outstanding loans.

For instance, suppose a student has a Direct Unsubsidized Loan disbursed in the amount of $5,000. Over time, $200 in interest accrues and is capitalized. The total outstanding balance on the loan will be $5,200, and the aggregate outstanding principal balance will be $5,000. It is the last figure, the aggregate outstanding principal balance–as displayed in the student's NSLDS Loan Detail–that you should use to determine remaining loan eligibility under the aggregate loan limits.

For Consolidation Loans (both Direct Consolidation Loans and Consolidation Loans made under the FFEL program), which may include Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans and subsidized/unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loans, NSLDS will now show separate totals for the *Subsidized Agg OPB* and *Unsubsidized Agg OPB*. In addition, NSLDS will show a total for "Unallocated" loan amounts for loans that cannot be identified. You are not responsible for reviewing these Unallocated loans to determine their origin.

Financial aid history requirement & NSLDS

To ensure that a student doesn't exceed the annual and aggregate loan limits, the student's FAFSA data is matched with the National Student Loan Data System and the student's loan history is included in the ISIR. If a student transfers to your school, you must inform NSLDS so that it can begin the Transfer Student Monitoring process. More detailed information on how this requirement applies to all of the FSA programs can be found in Volume 1, Chapter 3 of the FSA Handbook.

Handling unallocated amounts in NSLDS

You do not have to review unallocated amounts in NSLDS. NSLDS does not add the amount of unallocated loans when triggering the "close to or exceeds aggregate limits" flags.
See *NSLDS Newsletter 11*, February 2006.

Treatment of consolidated Perkins Loans

A consolidated Perkins Loan is not counted toward the aggregate Direct Loan limits.

Resolving conflicting information in NSLDS

GEN-96-13, Q&A 37
If you can document that the student is eligible for FSA funds despite the information shown on NSLDS, you may award and disburse aid. An example would be if the NSLDS Financial Aid History page of the SAR or ISIR shows that the student has a defaulted loan, but you have obtained documentation from the holder of the loan that the borrower had made "satisfactory arrangements to repay."

Effect of change in student status on aggregate loan limits

In some cases, a student may qualify for higher loan limits, but then lose the eligibility for the higher limits. This situation could occur because a dependent student's parent received a Direct PLUS Loan after having been denied in previous years, and the student therefore could no longer borrow at the independent student loan levels, or because a student with a graduate degree entered an undergraduate degree program. In these cases, you only count the loan amounts that the student would have received under his or her current eligibility as an undergraduate or dependent student against the applicable undergraduate aggregate loan limit.

The NSLDS website displays undergraduate and graduate aggregate amounts in the Aggregate Loan Information section for subsidized, unsubsidized, combined, and unallocated portions of consolidated loans. The undergraduate aggregate section will display only if the student has undergraduate loans and the graduate aggregate section will display only if the student has graduate loans. Also on the NSLDS website, the Exceeds Loan Limits warning symbols provide automatic filters to display the Loan Summary list on the Loan History web page to show those loans that were attributed to the applicable loan limit overage. These website tools will assist with separating undergraduate, graduate, and overall loan totals and will aid in eligibility determinations.

Revised formula for calculating unsubsidized aggregate loan amounts NEW

NSLDS now utilizes a revised formula to calculate aggregate loan limit amounts. NSLDS no longer includes Direct PLUS Loan amounts that can be attributed to having been consolidated into a Direct Unsubsidized Consolidation Loan when calculating a borrower's unsubsidized aggregate loan amount and combined loan limit amount. This change will be reflected in the NSLDS Professional Access website as well as on ISIRs. For more details on this change, see the E-Announcement of August 13th, 2012.

Example: Aggregate loan limits with additional Direct Unsubsidized when parents are denied PLUS NEW

A dependent student is treated as an independent student for loan limit purposes and receives additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds (up to the additional amounts available to independent undergraduates) for the first 3 years at your school because a parent was denied a Direct PLUS Loan for each of those years, but a parent was eligible to borrow PLUS for the student's fourth year, the student would be eligible for the following Direct Loan amounts:

1st year (independent student loan limit) = $9,500 (maximum $3,500 subsidized)
2nd year (independent student loan limit) = $10,500 (maximum $4,500 subsidized)
3rd year (independent student loan limit) = $12,500 (maximum $5,500 subsidized)

For each of the first three years, the student receives the maximum subsidized amount and the maximum additional unsubsidized amount. In the 4th year, the parent is eligible to borrow a Direct PLUS Loan, so the student is then subject to the annual and aggregate loan limits for a dependent undergraduate. Although it might appear that the student would have no remaining loan eligibility for year 4 because the total amount received for years 1-3 exceeds the $31,000 dependent undergraduate aggregate loan limit, the additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan amount that the student received as a result of the parent PLUS denials in the first three years of the undergraduate program does not count against the $31,000 dependent aggregate limit.

The student received a total of $19,000 in additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds for the first three years ($6,000 each in years 1 and 2, and $7,000 in year 3). Of this total additional unsubsidized amount, the student would have been eligible to receive $6,000 ($2,000 each year) as a dependent undergraduate if the student's parent had qualified for a Direct PLUS Loan. The extra $13,000 in unsubsidized funds that the student received as a result of the parent being unable to obtain a Direct PLUS Loan for the first three years ($4,000 in years 1 and 2, and $5,000 in year 3) is not counted against the $31,000 dependent undergraduate aggregate when determining the student's loan eligibility for year 4. Excluding this amount, only $19,500 of the total $32,500 the student received for the first three years counts against the $31,000 dependent undergraduate aggregate loan limit. This means that for year 4, the student is eligible to receive up to the full annual loan limit for a dependent undergraduate:

4th year (dependent student loan limit) = $7,500

Regaining Title IV Eligibility after exceeding loan limits NEW
E-Announcement April 19, 2013
34 CFR 668.35(d)
DCL GEN-13-02

EFFECT OF OVERBORROWING THEN REGAINING ELIGIBILITY NEW

A student who has inadvertently received more than the annual or aggregate Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan limits is ineligible to receive *any* FSA funds until the overborrowing is resolved. The student can regain eligibility for aid by repaying the amount that exceeded the annual or aggregate loan limits, or by making satisfactory arrangements with the loan servicer to repay the excess amount. The loan servicer will allow a borrower to "reaffirm" that he or she will repay the excess according to the terms and timing of the original promissory note. For more detail on the various steps involved in reaffirmation, see Dear Colleague Letter GEN-13-02.

Consolidation of loan amounts that exceed the annual or aggregate loan limit
If a borrower who inadvertently received more than the annual or aggregate loan limits has consolidated the loan(s) that caused the borrower to exceed the loan limit, the consolidation loan is considered to be a satisfactory arrangement to repay the excess amount that restores the borrower's eligibility for FSA aid. (Note, however, that consolidation of an amount that exceeded the aggregate Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized loan limits does not automatically make a student eligible for additional Direct Loan funds.)

If the inadvertent overborrowing occurred at your school, you should work with the student and the loan holder to ensure that the necessary actions are taken to restore the student's eligibility. Overborrowing is not considered inadvertent if there is any evidence that the overborrowing was the result of deliberate action on the part of the school that determined the borrower's eligibility for the loan, or on the part of the borrower who received the loan. If you determine that the overborrowing was the result of deliberate action on the part of another school or the borrower, you must notify your FSA School Participation Team and provide evidence.

Once you have documented that the student has either repaid the excess loan amount or has made satisfactory arrangements with the loan holder to repay the excess amount, you may award additional aid. However, the student may or may not be eligible to receive additional loan funds, depending on the circumstances. For example, a dependent undergraduate who inadvertently exceeded the $23,000 aggregate limit could not receive any additional Stafford Loan funds as a dependent undergraduate unless the outstanding debt was paid down below the $23,000 limit. However, the student could receive additional non-loan aid. An independent undergraduate who inadvertently exceeded the $23,000 subsidized limit (but who has not reached the $57,500 combined aggregate loan limit for independent undergraduates) could borrow additional Direct Unsubsidized funds once he or she makes satisfactory arrangements to repay the subsidized amount that exceeds $23,000. For more on overborrowing and overawards, see Volume 5.

The effective date when a student regains eligibility for the Pell Grant, Campus-Based, TEACH Grant, and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant programs begins with the payment period in which the overborrowing was resolved, and for Direct Loans, eligibility is retroactive to the beginning of the academic year in which the overborrowing was resolved.

Example: Resolving cases of overborrowing

Beth, an independent undergraduate student, is applying for a Direct Loan for her fifth and final year of baccalaureate study at your college. Beth has remaining loan eligibility under the $57,500 combined aggregate loan limit for independent undergraduates and at first, she appears to be within the aggregate limit for undergraduate Direct Subsidized Loans.

However, you have recently become aware that Beth previously borrowed Stafford Loans while attending a community college several years prior to coming to your college. Note that although the annual loan limits have risen, these amount are for past years with the old annual loan limits.

Loans

Subsidized BANK ONE 1991 ..... $2,625
Subsidized BANK ONE 1992 ..... $3,500

Subsidized BANK TWO 1998 ..... $2,625
Subsidized BANK TWO 1999 ..... $3,500
Subsidized BANK TWO 2000 ..... $5,500
Subsidized BANK THREE 2001 ..... $5,500

TOTAL SUBSIDIZED $23,250

Your review of her NSLDS records indicates that Beth has borrowed $250 in subsidized Stafford Loans in excess of the aggregate undergraduate limit (although the overall aggregate limit has increased, the subpart of this aggregate limit that is permitted to be in subsidized loans remains the same at $23,000). Because the loan made by BANK THREE was the one that exceeded the loan limit, Beth needs to make arrangements with BANK THREE to repay the amount for which she was not eligible.

When BANK THREE has confirmed that Beth has made satisfactory arrangements to repay the excess loan amount, you may make other FSA awards to Beth, including Direct Unsubsidized Loans.

You can't make a Direct Subsidized Loan to Beth until she has repaid the $250 that exceeds the aggregate loan limit and further repaid enough of her outstanding balance to be eligible for the amount that you intend to award to her.

Review of the Direct Loan process

The process for completing the MPN for a Direct Loan and making the initial loan includes the following elements, though some school procedures may be in a slightly different order. In completing several of these steps, the website ***www.studentloans.gov*** may be helpful.

Student Applies for Aid.
The student fills out the FAFSA (or a renewal FAFSA).

School Determines Eligibility and Loan Amount.
The school confirms the student's eligibility for federal student aid, determines the loan period and loan amount, and packages the loan(s) requested.

Origination.
The school originates the loan.

- In the Direct Loan Program, the school submits an origination record to COD and receives an acknowledgment from COD.

Student Completes MPN.
The student fills out an MPN for the initial loan.

- The ***Borrower's Rights and Responsibilities Statement*** is included in the MPN.

Disclosure & Entrance Counseling.
Either before or at the time of the first disbursement, the borrower must be given a disclosure statement (usually provided by the Department) with specific information about the types of loans the borrower is getting, anticipated disbursement amounts, anticipated disbursement dates, and instructions on how to cancel the loans.

- First-time Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized Loan and Direct Grad PLUS borrowers must complete entrance counseling before a disbursement can be made. (See Volume 2, chapter 6.)

Disbursement to the Borrower.
The school (after checking that the borrower is still eligible) disburses the loan funds to the student's account or directly to the borrower, and notifies the borrower of each disbursement.

Making Subsequent Loans.
If the MPN is used as a multi-year note, a new MPN is not required for subsequent loans. However, your school must use a confirmation process (either active or passive) for subsequent loans, and the borrower must receive a Plain Language Disclosure, at or prior to the disbursement of any subsequent loans provided under an existing MPN. (The Plain Language Disclosure is usually sent to the borrower by the Department.) If the MPN is not used as a multi-year note, a borrower completes a new MPN for each subsequent loan period. Note that one common reason a multi-year MPN may be changed to a single-year note is the case of a Direct PLUS Loan that has an endorser.

For your reference, sample copies of the MPN and related materials are available online at:
http://www.direct.ed.gov/mpn.html

There are two methods of MPN processing: paper and electronic. The address for express and overnight delivery of paper Master Promissory Notes is:

Department of Education
100 Capitol Commerce Blvd
Montgomery, AL 36117

Awarding Campus-Based Aid

CHAPTER 6

Your school has more latitude in selecting recipients of its Campus-Based funds than in Pell or Direct Loans. This chapter discusses the criteria that you must consider when selecting Campus-Based recipients and the amounts that you may award to them. In addition, the student must meet the general eligibility criteria discussed in Volume 1, and your Campus-Based awards may not exceed the student's financial need, as described in Chapter 7 of Volume 3.

GENERAL CAMPUS-BASED AWARD RULES

Selecting independent & part-time students

If any part of a school's FSEOG, FWS, or Federal Perkins Loan allocation is directly or indirectly based on the financial need of independent students or students who are attending part-time, then you must offer a *reasonable proportion* of the FSEOG allocation, the FWS allocation, and the dollar amount of the loans made from the Perkins revolving fund to such students. This requirement includes part-time students at eligible additional locations, as well as part-time students on the main campus. A policy that excludes part-time or independent students is not acceptable.

"Part-time students" also includes correspondence students. To be considered enrolled in a program of correspondence study, the student must be enrolled in a degree-seeking program and must have completed and submitted the first lesson.

Uneven costs/unequal disbursements

If the student incurs uneven costs or receives uneven resources during the year and needs extra funds in a particular payment period, you may make unequal disbursements of FSEOG and Perkins. There is no explicit provision for unequal disbursements in FWS. However, because FWS wages are disbursed as work is performed, usually on a weekly or biweekly schedule, total disbursement amounts are likely to be different from one payment period to the next. In addition, as we'll discuss in the FWS section, a student may be paid for work performed during certain periods of nonattendance.

Summer school and special sessions

A student who enrolls as a regular student in an eligible program during summer school or a special session may receive Campus-Based aid if he or she meets the same general eligibility requirements that apply to a student enrolled in a regular session. If a student is not enrolled during the summer or special session, the student is not eligible to receive Campus-Based aid during the period of **nonattendance**, except in the case of an FWS job. (See FWS discussion in this chapter.)

CHAPTER HIGHLIGHTS

FSEOG:
- Undergraduate only — see Volume 1 for rules.
- Maximum $4,000, Minimum $100.
- Priority order for FSEOG recipients is based on Pell eligibility and lowest EFCs.

Perkins:
- Undergraduate/graduate eligibility.
- Undergraduate: $5,500 annual and $11,000/$27,500 aggregate.
- Graduate: $8,000 annual and $60,000 aggregate.
- Selection based on exceptional financial need as defined by school.
- Also note Equal Credit Opportunity requirements.

FWS:
- Undergraduate/graduate eligibility.
- Awards based on academic workloads & other factors, packaged based on net earnings, after taxes and job-related costs are subtracted.
- Student may be employed during certain periods of nonattendance.

Related Information:
- See Chapter 7 of this volume for a discussion of packaging Campus-Based aid with other assistance so as not to exceed the student's financial need.
- See Volume 1 for rules on undergraduate vs. graduate status.
- See Volume 4 for rules governing timing of disbursements & general FSA funds management.
- See Volume 6 for information on operating an FWS or Perkins Loan program, including allowable types of employment, JLD and Work-Colleges, due diligence in making Perkins Loans, terms of repayment, etc.

Selecting independent and part-time students

34 CFR 674.10(b), 675.10(c), 34 CFR 676.10(b)

FSEOG cites

Selection Procedures 34 CFR 676.10
Frequency of disbursements 34 CFR 676.16(a) and (e)
Minimum and maximum awards 34 CFR 676.20

Award year & payment period

"Award year" is defined as "the period of time from July 1 of one year through June 30 of the following year."
Institutional Eligibility regulations, 34 CFR 600.2
As discussed in Chapter 1 of this volume, the payment period for a program that uses standard academic terms is a semester, trimester, or quarter. See Chapter 1 for a description of payment periods in programs not using terms or not using standard terms.
Payment period defined: 34 CFR 668.4

FSEOG & Pell LEU

Students who have reached or exceeded 600% of their Pell or Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU may still be eligible to receive FSEOG, however, they are in the second selection group.

FWS and FSEOG and the Sequester

E-Announcement March 15, 2013
On August 2, 2011, Congress passed the Budget Control Act (BCA) of 2011, which put into place an automatic Federal Budget cut known as the sequester. For the 2013-14 award year, funding for both FWS and FSEOG will be reduced by approximately $86 million. This reduction was included in the 2013-14 final institutional allocations that were released on April 5, 2013.

Selecting FSEOG prohibitions

A school would not be in compliance with the Higher Education Act, as amended, and with the FSEOG regulations were it to award FSEOGs on a first-come, first-served basis or were it to arbitrarily set expected EFC benchmarks (cutoffs) from below which it would select FSEOG recipients. Such a practice might exclude otherwise eligible students from the selection process. Furthermore, professional judgment is not an appropriate means of attempting to resolve the indicated circumstance; professional judgment is applicable only to making an adjustment or adjustments to a data element used in the calculation of the EFC or in the COA, not as a means to circumvent the FSEOG selection policy.

FSA Assessments

To assess your school's compliance with the provisions of this chapter, see the FSA Assessment modules: Awarding & Disbursement, FSEOG and FWS Programs under the "Campus-Based Programs" category, at:
http://ifap.ed.gov/qahome/fsaassessment.html.

AWARDING FSEOG

Award amounts

The maximum Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG) for a full academic year is usually $4,000. However, you may award as much as $4,400 to a student participating in a study-abroad program that is approved for credit by the home school. The minimum FSEOG amount is $100, but you may prorate this amount if the student is enrolled for less than an academic year.

The FSEOG maximum award for a student applies to both the federal share and the required non-federal share. However, when your school has a waiver of the non-federal share, the FSEOG maximum applies to just the FSEOG federal funds. When there is no waiver, the FSEOG federal dollars awarded to a student are considered to be 75 percent of that student's total FSEOG award, and the school must account for the remaining 25 percent non-federal share, regardless of the type of school resources used and the method used to match. For more detail on the requirements of federal and non-federal shares, see Volume 6, Chapter 1.

Selecting FSEOG recipients

When awarding FSEOG funds for an award year, you must first select students with the lowest expected family contributions (EFC) who will also receive Pell Grants in that award year. This group is known as the FSEOG first selection group. A student who will receive a Pell Grant in the award year is a student who has demonstrated Pell Grant eligibility for the same award year based upon an EFC that you have calculated for the student or the EFC on the student's valid SAR or ISIR.

A student who receives a Pell Grant at any time in the award year may be awarded an FSEOG for that award year; the student does not have to receive a Pell Grant in the same payment period as the FSEOG. For example, in the case of a student who receives a Pell Grant for the fall semester only due to reaching his lifetime eligibility used (LEU), the student may be awarded an FSEOG for both the fall semester and subsequent winter semester.

If you have remaining FSEOG funds after making awards to all Pell Grant recipients for that award year, you must next select students with the lowest EFCs who are not receiving Pell Grants. This group of students is known as the FSEOG second selection group. This group also includes students who have exceeded their LEU. LEU is covered fully in Chapter 3 of this volume.

You must keep documentation of the eligible EFC that was calculated for the student, and you must confirm Pell Grant eligibility prior to disbursement of the FSEOG. If the FSEOG recipient does not actually receive a Pell Grant during the award year, but the documentation shows that the FSEOG award and disbursement was made in good faith, you are not required to recover the FSEOG funds. If the student loses Pell Grant eligibility prior to disbursement of the FSEOG, you must cancel the FSEOG award.

Crossover payment period

Certain flexibilities exist when determining whether a student is considered to be in the FSEOG first selection group during a crossover payment period, that is, a period that begins before July 1 of any award year and ends after July 1 of that same award year. If a student will also receive a Pell Grant during a payment period that occurs in two award years and the student is among those students with the lowest EFCs, the student satisfies the FSEOG first selection group requirements for the same crossover period regardless of which award year the Pell Grant funds are attributed.

Categories of students for FSEOG selection

This guidance is based on Dear Colleague Letter CB-91-8.

In order to be considered part of the FSEOG first selection group, a student does not necessarily have to receive a Pell Grant in the same crossover payment period. A student can also be awarded FSEOG funds under the FSEOG first selection group requirements during a crossover payment period, from either award year's allocation, as long as the student will also receive a Pell Grant in the award year to which the crossover payment period is attributed for Pell Grant purposes.

Establishing categories of students

Your selection procedures may specify categories of students to ensure that the students in each category have an opportunity to be awarded FSEOG funds. Categories may be based on class standing, enrollment status, program, date of application, or a combination of factors. You may choose to assign a percentage or dollar amount of FSEOG funds to each category; there is no requirement to make the percentage or dollar amount proportional to the need of students in a particular category or even to the number of students in the category. However, categorization may not be used to exclude certain students or groups of students from consideration. If you know that your school's funds are so limited as to effectively exclude year after year categories that come later in the sequence, your school may not be in compliance with the "reasonably available" provision.

Your school's written selection procedures must ensure that FSEOG recipients are selected on the basis of the lowest EFC and Pell Grant priority requirements over the entire award year. If your school enrolls students as often as monthly or weekly, FSEOG funds can be reserved for use throughout that award year (on the basis of your school's experiences from previous periods), and selection practices can be applied in a manner that would assure a reasonable consistency over the entire award year.

When you use categories to package FSEOG, within each category you must first award the assigned FSEOG funds to students with the lowest EFCs who will also receive a Pell Grant. If FSEOG funds assigned for that category still remain, you must next award FSEOG funds to students in the category with the lowest EFCs who will not receive a Pell Grant.

Frequency & amount of FSEOG disbursements

If you're awarding an FSEOG for a full academic year, you must pay a portion of the grant during each payment period, *even if the student's program doesn't use standard academic terms.* (See Chapter 1 of this volume for an explanation of payment periods.)

Perkins citations

Selection procedures: 34 CFR 674.10
Exceptional need: 34 CFR 674.10(a)(1)
Must have estimate of Pell eligibility: 34 CFR 674.9(d)
Selection of independent & part-time students: 34 CFR 674.10(b)
Equal credit opportunity: 34 CFR 674.20

To determine the amount of each disbursement, you would usually divide the total FSEOG award by the number of payment periods the student will attend. However, you are allowed to pay an FSEOG in unequal amounts if the student has costs or resources that are different for different payment periods. You may make payments *within* a payment period in whatever installments will best meet the student's needs.

Example: Perkins selection procedures

When packaging aid, Barton University first awards Perkins Loans to third-year students whose financial need is at least $500 after their EFCs, Pell Grants, and any scholarships received have been subtracted from the cost of attendance. Next, the University awards Perkins Loans to second-year students whose financial need is at least $750. The school continues to award Perkins Loans to such pre-defined groups until the Fund is exhausted or all exceptional financial need is met.

AWARDING PERKINS LOANS

The maximum amount an undergraduate student may borrow is $5,500 per award year; the maximum for a graduate or professional student is $8,000 per award year.

Like Direct Subsidized/Unsubsidized and Direct PLUS Loans, Perkins Loans also have aggregate loan limits:

- $11,000 for any student who has not completed two academic years of undergraduate work.
- $27,500 for an undergraduate student who has completed two academic years and is pursuing a bachelor's degree.
- $60,000 for a graduate or professional student, including loans borrowed as an undergraduate student.

Graduate/undergrad status in teacher certification program

A student enrolled in a teacher certification program may be considered either an undergraduate or a graduate student. If a teacher-certification student has already borrowed the maximum aggregate allowed for an undergraduate but your school considers him/her to be a graduate student, the student is eligible to receive an additional Perkins Loan. At the point the school classifies and treats this student as a graduate student, he/she would only be eligible for graduate level FSA aid.

The aggregate loan limits now include only unpaid principal. (Previously, a student who had borrowed the maximum cumulative amount for a graduate or professional student would not be eligible for another loan even if the student had repaid part or all of the amount he or she had borrowed.) The annual maximums and aggregate maximums include any amounts borrowed previously under the Federal Perkins Loan Program, including National Direct/Defense Student Loans.

Perkins selection criteria

When awarding Perkins Loans, you must give priority to those students with exceptional financial need, as defined by your school. Your school's Perkins selection procedures must be in writing, uniformly applied, and kept on file at the school. See Volume 2 for record retention and consumer information requirements.

Uneven costs/unequal disbursements example

Dan will receive a $1,000 Perkins Loan and must spend $300 for books and supplies at the beginning of the school year. Ingram College could disburse that $300 along with the first payment. To determine the first payment, Ingram College subtracts the extra amount (in this case, $300) from the total loan ($1,000) and divides the remainder ($700) by the number of payment periods (in this case, 2). Ingram then adds the regular amount for one payment period ($350) to the extra amount ($300) to determine the initial payment ($650). The remaining amount ($350) is then disbursed during the second payment period for a total loan of $1,000.

Before you may award a student a Perkins Loan, you must determine the student's Pell Grant eligibility. You may use an unofficial calculation to determine Pell Grant eligibility before a student has filed a *Free Application for Federal Student Aid* (FAFSA). However, your school may not disburse the Perkins Loan until you have received the student's official EFC for that award year (on the student's valid SAR or ISIR).

Increased loan eligibility to cover higher costs of study abroad

If the reasonable costs of the foreign study program exceed the cost of attending the home school, the awarded Perkins Loan may exceed the annual and/or aggregate loan limits by up to 20 percent. A school may disburse a Perkins Loan to a student engaged in a program of study abroad

Equal Credit Opportunity Act (ECOA) rules

A school making Perkins Loans is subject to the requirements of the ECOA. With only limited exceptions, the ECOA prohibits a lender from considering the applicant's age, race, color, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, or receipt of public assistance when evaluating loan applications. Lenders are not permitted to consider whether the applicant has a telephone, whether the applicant's sources of income are from retirement benefits or part-time employment, or whether the applicant might bear or rear children.

In the case of a "special purpose credit program" that uses financial need as a criteria for the loan, a lender may collect certain borrower information. The Perkins program is considered a special purpose credit program, therefore you "may request and consider, in determining an applicant's eligibility for the program, information regarding the applicant's marital status; alimony, child support, and separate maintenance income; and the spouse's financial resources." This information is collected on the FAFSA.

ECOA regulations: 12 CFR 202

if the student meets all eligibility requirements and is enrolled in an eligible program at the school that will accept credits earned abroad.

AWARDING FEDERAL WORK-STUDY (FWS)

Unlike the other two Campus-Based programs, the FWS Program does not require that priority be given to students who have *exceptional* financial need. However, you must make FWS jobs reasonably available, to the extent of available funds, to all eligible students. Your selection procedures must be in writing, uniformly applied, and kept in your school's files.

There are no specific award limits for FWS earnings, other than the requirement that the amount of the FWS award not exceed the student's financial need. For a full discussion of packaging FWS with other aid, see Chapter 7 in this volume.

When deciding on an appropriate FWS award for a student, you should consider the student's academic workload and any other factors that might affect the hours that a student could work each week.

Basing FWS awards on net work earnings

The *gross* amount of the award is based on the total number of hours to be worked multiplied by the anticipated wage rate. For awarding and packaging purposes, you should use the student's *net* FWS earnings, which exclude taxes and job-related expenses. To determine the student's *net* FWS earnings, you should subtract any job-related costs and non-refundable taxes from the student's *gross* FWS earnings. If you are certain that the student's federal or state taxes paid will be refunded, you should not subtract those taxes paid from the student's gross earnings.

Job-related costs are costs the student incurs because of his or her job. Examples of job-related costs include uniforms, the cost of meals at work, and transportation to and from work. For work during vacation periods, job-related costs can include room and board as long as the FWS student incurs these costs only because of the FWS employment. For example, room and board during the summer *cannot* be included in job-related costs if the FWS student also takes summer courses.

Calculating Maximum Gross Earnings example

Chris has unmet financial need of $1,000 at Peterson University. Because Chris has a Social Security tax of 7.65% (that will not be refunded) and $108 in job-related costs, the school may allow Chris to earn an FWS award amount that is higher than his $1,000 unmet financial need in order for him to earn the allowable $1,000 net FWS earnings.

To calculate the FWS award amount to reflect the maximum gross FWS earnings that Chris may earn without the net FWS earnings exceeding the student's $1,000 financial need, the school must do the following:

1. Add the amount of job-related costs to the amount of his unmet need ($108 + $1,000 = $1,108) for a total of $1,108.
2. Account for the Social Security tax by determining that his net FWS earnings are 92.35% of his gross earnings (100% - 7.65% = 92.35%) or (.9235).
3. Divide the total in step 1 by the ratio in step 2 ($1,108/.9235 = $1,199.78) for a result of $1,199.78 ($1,200 after rounding).

Peterson University may give Chris a $1,200 FWS award and his net FWS earnings will not exceed his $1,000 unmet financial need.

Certain FWS students exempt from FICA taxes

Under certain IRS specified conditions, FWS student wages for students employed by the school may be exempt from FICA taxes (for more detail, see **http://www.irs.gov/Charities-&-Non-Profits/Student-Exception-to-FICA-Tax**).

Taxes and job-related costs cite

34 CFR 675.25(a)

Work during nonattendance

For further information about working during vacation periods or periods of nonattendance, see the discussion of enrollment requirements in Volume 1.

FWS for period preceding study abroad

A student in an eligible study abroad program may be employed during a period of nonattendance preceding the study abroad if he or she will be continuously enrolled in his or her American school while abroad and if the student's study is part of the American school's own program. In such a case, a student may be employed in a qualified position in the United States, at the American school's branch campus in a foreign country, or at a U.S. government facility abroad.

Earnings for the next period of enrollment

Many FWS students must pay the bulk of their education costs in the beginning of each period of enrollment, before they have had a chance to earn FWS wages. Therefore, you may allow a student to earn FWS wages to cover educational expenses in the next period of enrollment that your school offers. The student must be planning to enroll in that next period of enrollment and must demonstrate financial need for that period of enrollment. The next period of enrollment is usually the next term, including a summer period, or in the case of summer earnings, the next full academic year.

A student may earn FWS funds for the next period of enrollment during any period of enrollment, including a period of enrollment that is comprised, in whole or in part, of minisessions. A student may also earn FWS wages towards the next period of enrollment during a period of nonattendance, as discussed below.

Working during periods of nonattendance

A student may be employed under FWS during a period of nonattendance, such as a summer term, an equivalent vacation period, the full-time work period of a cooperative education program, or an unattended fall or spring semester. To be eligible for this employment, a student must be planning to enroll for the next period of enrollment and must have demonstrated financial need for that period of enrollment. The student's net earnings (earnings minus taxes and job-related costs) during this period of nonattendance must be used to cover expenses associated with his or her financial need for the next period of enrollment.

When a student who had an FWS job in a period of nonattendance fails to enroll in the next academic period, you must be able to demonstrate that the student was eligible for employment and that, at the time the FWS was awarded, you had reason to believe the student intended to enroll in the next period. At a minimum, you must keep a written record in your files showing that the student had accepted the school's offer of admittance for the next period of enrollment. If, during the period of nonattendance, you learn that the student will no longer enroll in the next period of enrollment, the student must immediately stop working under FWS.

Minisession example

Lutz University has a summer term made up of three minisessions. Robert enrolls in classes for the June and August minisessions but does not enroll in any classes for the July minisession. Robert has a financial need of $500 for his attendance in two of the summer minisessions. Robert also plans to enroll in the following fall semester and has a remaining need of $250 for that semester. Robert is given a $750 FWS award in the summer ($500 for the two summer minisessions and $250 for the fall semester). Robert knows his June minisession courses will be very demanding and he will not have time to work. So, Robert earns $500 during the July minisession when he has no classes. Robert has classes again in August, but his academic workload is lighter. In August, Robert earns $250 towards his education costs in the upcoming fall semester.

FWS and minisessions

If your school combines a series of minisessions or modules into one term (e.g., three summer minisessions into one summer semester), an FWS student attending any of the minisessions may earn FWS wages at any time throughout that term. You may apply those earnings towards the student's financial need for the minisession(s) attended and/or the next period of enrollment. You must base the student's financial need for attending the summer term on the period when the student is actually enrolled in the minisessions.

The amount of FWS wages a student may earn at any given point in the term does not depend on whether or not the student is enrolled in a minisession at that time. You have some flexibility in deciding with the student how to distribute the hours worked throughout the summer term. (See the example in the sidebar.)

Packaging Aid

CHAPTER 7

Once you've received the student's FAFSA information (including EFC) and calculated the student's aid eligibility, you can package the student's aid. The general rule in packaging is that the student's total financial aid and other Estimated Financial Assistance (EFA) must not exceed the student's financial need (Need = Cost of Attendance minus the EFC). If you discover that the student has other EFA that causes the aid package to exceed the student's need, you must attempt to adjust the aid package to eliminate the overaward. If the overaward can't be eliminated, you must follow the overaward procedures in Volume 4.

In earlier chapters of this volume, we described how to calculate student awards, based on costs, period of enrollment, and statutory award maximums. Except for Pell Grants, FSA award amounts are also constrained by the other aid that a student receives, known as *estimated financial assistance* (EFA). The general rule is that the student's total aid may not exceed the student's financial need. (Need = Cost of Attendance minus EFC.)

The process of awarding aid without exceeding the student's financial need is traditionally called packaging. Packaging is a process that varies from school to school, depending on the types of scholarship and other aid available at the school, and the characteristics of the student population. Schools may have different packaging philosophies, but they generally try to find the best combination of aid to meet the financial need of the students they serve.

To help you package federal student aid with your other aid awards, we provide a p*ackaging module in EDExpress. You can enter information about your school's student aid programs and set up factors to be considered in packaging, and then use the software to automate the packaging process.

Most schools use some form of packaging software, whether EDExpress or software from a commercial vendor. You are not required to use EDExpress to package FSA awards, and you do not have to report the student's aid package to the Common Origination and Disbursement system.

CHAPTER HIGHLIGHTS:

- Related software: EDExpress Packaging Module
  - → Available at **www.fsadownload.ed.gov**
- Packaging principles
  - → Pell Grants packaged first; not reduced for other aid.
  - → Campus-Based and Direct Subsidized/ Unsubsidized Loans based on Pell, eligibility, EFC, and Estimated Financial Assistance.
  - → Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant
- Treatment of need-based earnings
- Treatment of other aid: special cases
  - → AmeriCorps and veterans educational benefits
  - → Vocational rehabilitation assistance
  - → Bureau of Indian Affairs grants

Financial need

Cost of Attendance
\- EFC
Financial Need

Requirements for arrangements with private lenders

34 CFR 601

For more detail on the school's responsibilities with respect to education loans from private lenders, see the participation and student consumer information requirements in Volume 2 of the FSA Handbook.

Some key points from Chapter 5 (Direct/Direct PLUS Loan Periods and Amounts)

- Before you originate a loan, you must determine the student's eligibility for a Pell Grant.
- You may originate a Direct Subsidized Loan only for the amount of student's financial need—the student's costs minus the student's EFC and estimated cost minus financial assistance.
- A student may qualify for a combination of Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans.
- If they meet program requirements, the parents of a dependent student can take out a PLUS Loan to pay for the student's cost of attendance. There is no fixed loan limit for PLUS Loans.
- If the student is independent, or his/her parents can't borrow a PLUS, the student is eligible for additional Direct Unsubsidized amounts.
- Direct Unsubsidized Loans and Direct PLUS Loans (as well as TEACH Grant funds) can be used to replace the EFC, as well as to cover the student's unmet need.
- Direct PLUS Loans are available to graduate and professional students
- Graduate/professional students may not receive Direct Subsidized loans for loan periods that start on or after July 1, 2012.

Pell can't be used to pay a loan

If the student's aid package includes a loan and the package must be adjusted to prevent an overaward, the Pell funds can't be used to pay back the loan—a loan repayment isn't an educational expense.

Prohibition on originating Direct Loans for school charges only

HEA Sec. 479(A)(c)
34 CFR 685.301(a)(8)
DCL GEN-11-07

Your school cannot originate Direct Loans only in the amount needed to cover the school charges, nor limit Direct Unsubsidized borrowing by independent students. See Chapter 5 of this volume for further information on originating loan amounts.

Prepaid tuition plans

GEN-06-05, HEA Sec. 480(f) & (j)

Prepaid tuition plans are not considered EFA; instead, they are treated the same as Coverdell education and 529 savings accounts: their value is considered an asset of the owner of the account, unless the owner of the account is a dependent student. When the owner is a dependent student, the value of the account is reported as an asset of the parents on the FAFSA. For more detail, see Volume 1, Chapter 2, under the heading "Qualified Education Benefits."

PELL GRANTS AS FIRST SOURCE OF AID

Pell Grants are considered to be the first source of aid to the student, and packaging FSA funds begins with Pell eligibility. A correctly determined Pell Grant is never adjusted to take into account other forms of aid. Therefore, if a student's aid package exceeds his/her need, you must attempt to eliminate the overaward by reducing other aid your school controls.

The Department issues Pell payment schedules that base the award solely on the student's cost of attendance, EFC, and enrollment status. As we'll see, aid from the other FSA programs must be awarded to ensure that the student's need is not exceeded, unless certain types of aid are used to replace the EFC, as permitted.

Traditional financial aid practice suggests that you would also adjust non-federal aid awards, if necessary, to ensure that the student's financial need is not exceeded. But it's possible that the student will receive a scholarship or other aid that you can't adjust and is large enough (in combination with the Pell Grant) to exceed the student's need. In this case, the student is still eligible for a Pell Grant based on the payment schedule. However, you can't award any FSA funds other than the Pell Grant.

For instance, the National Collegiate Athletic Association's rules for athletic aid sometimes permit a school to award athletic aid that exceeds the student's need. You must still pay the full Pell Grant to the student, but you may not pay other FSA funds to the student, because his/her financial need has already been met.

PACKAGING RULES FOR CAMPUS-BASED AID AND DIRECT LOANS

You should consider a number of things when developing a packaging policy. For instance, some schools give more grant assistance to beginning students, who may have more difficulty adjusting to campus life, increasing the proportion of loans and work-study in subsequent years.

For the Campus-Based programs and other programs where the available funds may not be sufficient to meet every eligible student's need, some schools decide to give a higher proportion of aid to the neediest students. Other schools award funds as an equal proportion of each student's need.

Many schools use software, such as the Packaging module in EDExpress, that can be configured to implement the school's packaging philosophy. For instance, in EDExpress, you can specify the order in which aid sources are to be applied to the student's unmet need, and set overall percentage limits on the amount of gift (grants/scholarships) and self-help aid that will be included in the aid package.

For students who have a Pell-eligible EFC, you must not award any Campus-Based aid to students who've reached their 600% Lifetime Eligibility Used (LEU) until after awarding all students who are still Pell-eligible.

ESTIMATED FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE (EFA)

In contrast to Pell and Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grants, you must take other aid into account when awarding TEACH Grant funds, Campus-Based aid, or FSA Loans. As noted earlier, the other aid that must be considered is called "estimated financial assistance" (EFA). The term *estimated financial assistance* is used in the same way for the FSA Loan programs purposes as for TEACH and the Campus-Based programs. However, there are differences in the treatment of AmeriCorps and Chapter 30 GI benefits (discussed later in this chapter).

In general, the term estimated financial assistance, as defined for the Campus-Based programs and TEACH grants, refers to aid from the FSA programs, as well as grants, scholarships, loans, and need-based employment that you can reasonably anticipate at the time you award aid to the student, whether the assistance is awarded by the school or by an individual or organization outside the school. EFA does not include non-FSA aid if that aid offsets all or a portion of a component of a student's COA and that amount is excluded from COA as well. If aid is excluded from either EFA or COA, that amount must be excluded from both EFA and COA. The regulations specify that "estimated financial assistance" is aid that the student will receive for the same period of enrollment as the loan. As noted in Chapter 1, it's usually best to originate a loan for a period that matches the academic year or other period that you're using to award funds from other FSA programs.

When classifying non-FSA sources of aid, if a student receives the award because of postsecondary enrollment (for example, a scholarship from a local social club that requires a student to be attending a postsecondary school), it counts as estimated financial assistance (EFA) if it is not considered wages for employment according to federal or state rules, or if it is considered wages and is based on need. Any amount that appears in income on the tax return will also be included on the appropriate line of item 43 or 91 on the FAFSA. If the award is considered wages for employment but is not based on need, then it is not EFA and it remains in income.

Estimated Financial Assistance
34 CFR 673.5(c)
HEA: Sec. 428(a)(2)(C)(ii)
DL: 34 CFR 685.102(b)
Note: The Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grant is not considered EFA.

Estimated Financial Assistance provided by a state
HEA Sec. 480(j)
If the assistance is provided by a state is not considered FSA assistance (such as a LEAP Grant), and is designated by the state to offset a specific component of the student's COA, the amount of that assistance may be excluded from both COA and Estimated Financial Assistance. You may exclude such assistance on a student-by-student basis, but if it is excluded, it must be excluded for both COA and Estimated Financial Assistance. If the amount excluded is less than the allowance provided in the student's COA, you must exclude the lesser amount.

Examples of Estimated Financial Assistance

Estimated Financial Assistance
Includes any educational benefits paid because of enrollment in postsecondary education, such as:
- the student's Pell Grant eligibility;
- Direct Unsubsidized and Subsidized PLUS;
- long-term loans made by the school, including Federal Perkins Loans (short-term emergency loans are not considered to be Estimated Financial Assistance);
- grants, including Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOGs) and state grants
- scholarships, including athletic scholarships and scholarships that require future employment but are given in the current year;
- employer reimbursement of employee's tuition
- waivers of tuition and fees;
- fellowships or assistantships;
- income from insurance programs that pay for the student's education;
- need-based employment such as FWS
- net income from need-based employment; and
- AmeriCorps funds (except when packaging Direct Subsidized Loans);
- McNair Postbaccalaureate Achievement Program
- TEACH Grant funds.

Not EFA
- The Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant is NOT considered EFA.
- Veterans education benefits are not considered EFA.
- When awarding Campus-Based funds, you may exclude from EFA: funds up to the amount of any subsidized DL that you award to the student when the student received AmeriCorps or Chapter 30 benefits.
- When determining eligibility for subsidized Direct Loans, you must exclude the entire amount of AmeriCorps benefits.

Packaging Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants
July 30, 2010 E-Announcement
February 11, 2011 E-Announcement
An Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant awarded to an ineligible student is an overaward, as is a grant based on a Pell Grant Payment Schedule for an enrollment status different than that for which a student is enrolled. Finally, an Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant that **by itself** exceeds the student's cost of attendance is an overaward. All of these Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant overawards must be corrected (for more detail on how to resolve overawards, see Volume 4 of the FSA Handbook).

Pell and Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant Lifetime eligibility used
You must check the COD common records and the ISIR / NSLDS records to make sure students close to the 600% lifetime limit on a Pell Grant or 600% lifetime limit on an Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant are not packaged in such a way as to go over 600% of the LEU for either program; to do so would be to overaward the student. The Department will also provide weekly reports in the SAIG mailbox (message class PGLE140P) for your school's 2013-14 Pell-eligible applicants that have a Pell LEU greater than or equal to 450%. See Chapter 3 for more detail on the effects of various levels of Pell/Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant LEU.

Packaging Graduate/Professional PLUS
A Direct PLUS Loan does not count against a graduate/professional student's Direct Unsubsidized annual or aggregate loan limits.

Use net FWS earnings when packaging
To determine the net amount of a student's FWS earnings that will be available to help pay for the student's costs, you must subtract estimated taxes and job-related costs from the student's gross FWS earnings (see chapter 6 of this volume).

Substituting for the EFC
34 CFR 686.21(d)
34 CFR 685.200(e)
34 CFR 668.52

PACKAGING AID FOR CHILDREN OF IRAQ & AFGHANISTAN SOLDIERS

As noted in Chapter 3, a student whose parent or guardian died as a result of U.S. military service in Iraq or Afghanistan after September 11, 2001, may receive increased amounts of Federal Student Aid, if, at the time of the parent or guardian's death, the student was 1) 23 years of age or younger, or 2) enrolled at an institution of higher education.

The aid award and the method of packaging depends upon whether a student who meets the above criteria has a Pell-eligible EFC:

- If the student has a Pell-eligible EFC, you must **award** all FSA aid based on an EFC of zero and must **package** all aid based on an EFC of zero, without regard to the student's calculated EFC (you don't actually change the student's EFC).

- If the student has an EFC that is too high to qualify for a Pell Grant, he or she is potentially eligible to receive an Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grant.

Packaging Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grants

The amount of the Iraq and Afghanistan Service Grant is determined by enrollment status only (see Chapter 3). For students receiving Grants, you include the student's normally calculated EFC when packaging other FSA aid. The Grant is not based on need and is not considered EFA (for purposes of awarding aid from other FSA programs). COA is only taken into account if the student's COA is less than the maximum Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant. For more detail on the Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant, including calculating an award for a payment period, see Chapter 3 of this volume.

An Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant is not adjusted to take into account other forms of aid, so if a student's aid package includes a grant and the total package exceeds the student's need or cost of attendance, you must reduce other aid to eliminate the overaward. If a student's total grant payments, by themselves, excluding other aid, will exceed his or her FSA cost of attendance for a period of enrollment, the total amount of the grant paid to the student must be reduced to the cost of attendance for the period of enrollment (reduce each payment for each payment period by an equal amount).

CONSIDERING GRANTS AND SUBSIDIZED LOANS FIRST

The law requires aid administrators to find out whether the student is eligible for certain other FSA programs that would reduce the need for borrowing. If your school participates in the Federal Pell Grant Program, you must include the student's estimated Pell Grant eligibility as Estimated Financial Assistance when making Campus-Based awards, whether or not the student has received the Pell Grant at the time you make your Campus-Based award.

Similarly, you must determine an undergraduate student's Pell Grant eligibility before originating a Direct Subsidized or Unsubsidized Loan for that student. In addition, you may not originate a Direct Unsubsidized Loan without first determining the student's need for a Direct Subsidized Loan. (The difference between Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans is explained in *Chapter 5* of this volume.) However, if the amount of the Direct Subsidized Loan is $200 or less and the amount can be included as part of a Direct Unsubsidized Loan, you are not required to originate a separate subsidized loan.

For a dependent student, you may originate a Parent PLUS and disburse Parent PLUS funds without determining the student's Pell Grant and Direct Subsidized Loan eligibility. Determining Pell eligibility is not relevant for Graduate PLUS, but (unlike Parent PLUS) your school must determine a graduate/professional student's maximum Direct Unsubsidized eligibility before the student applies for PLUS.

Requirement to consider grants and subsidized loans first
34 CFR 685.200(a)(iii)

Packaging when choosing not to borrow Direct Loans
If a graduate PLUS borrower does not request the maximum Direct Loan amount for which he/she is eligible, you must notify the borrower of his/her maximum Direct Loan eligibility, the loan interest rate for Direct Loans and Direct PLUS, the grace periods and repayment time frame of Direct and Direct PLUS, and give the borrower the opportunity to request the maximum Stafford for which the borrower is eligible.

If the student for whom a parent is borrowing a Direct PLUS Loan chooses not to apply for a Direct Subsidized or Unsubsidized Loan, the Direct Sub/Unsub Stafford Loan amount that the student would have been eligible to receive is ***not*** counted as estimated financial assistance when determining the amount of the Direct PLUS Loan. The same principle applies when a graduate/professional student is eligible for Direct Unsubsidized but chooses to borrow only Direct PLUS.

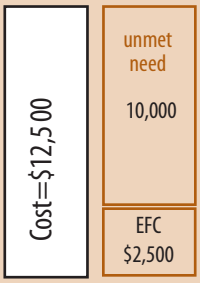
SUBSTITUTING FOR THE EFC

A school may substitute certain types of aid (Title IV aid funds from programs for which eligibility is not based on the EFC) for the student's EFC. Forms of aid that may replace the student's EFC include Direct unsubsidized loans, TEACH Grant funds, PLUS Loans, state loans, private education loans, any other non-need-based loans. Note that all annual loan limits still apply (PLUS loans count towards neither annual nor aggregate limits), and if any of these are used to substitute for EFC, amounts that exceed the EFC are counted as estimated financial assistance.

You must package Campus-Based funds and Direct Subsidized Loans before unsubsidized loans; as such, treatment of unsubsidized loans only becomes a factor when awarding Direct Unsubsidized and PLUS Loans. When awarding Direct Sub/Unsub and Direct PLUS Loans, Direct Unsubsidized Loan amounts are only counted in *estimated financial assistance* if they exceed the EFC.

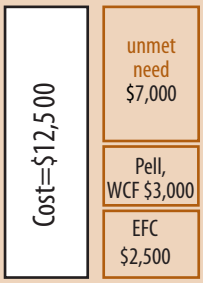
Declining and/or returning Pell funds
DCL GEN-12-18
A student may decline or return all or part of a disbursement of Pell Grant funds that they are otherwise eligible to receive or have received (returns may only be made in the same award year as the funds were received). This should be a rare action on the part of students and need not be advertised as a possibility by your school. For more detail on the requirements of declining or returning Pell funds, see DCL GEN-12-18.

Basic packaging example



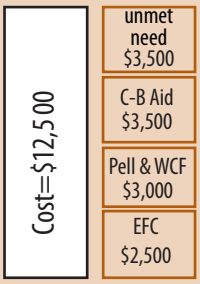
$12,500	Cost
- 2,500	EFC
$10,000	Need

Ricki is a dependent student, returning as a sophomore to Dwight College. For academic purposes, Dwight College considers him to be a 2nd-year student. His cost of attendance is $12,500, and his EFC for the current year is 2,500; therefore, the packaging process begins with $10,000 in unmet need.



$12,500	Cost
- 2,500	EFC
- 1,600	Pell Grant
- 1,400	Scholarship
$ 7,000	Remaining Need

The aid administrator at Dwight College begins by awarding Pell Grants and applying the outside scholarship before awarding Campus-Based aid. Ricki's Estimated Financial Assistance is a $1,600 Pell and a $1,400 outside scholarship from the Wildwood Conservation Fund, so he has sufficient need for the maximum awards that the aid administrator can make under Dwight's policy for Campus-Based funds: $800 FSEOG, a $900 Perkins Loan, and $1,800 in FWS employment.

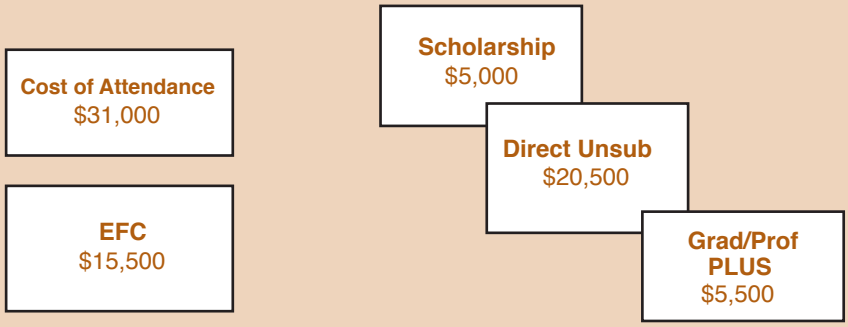


$12,500	Cost
- 2,500	EFC
- 1,600	Pell Grant
- 1,400	Scholarship
- 800	FSEOG
- 900	Perkins
- 1,800	FWS
$ 3,500	Remaining Need

The aid administrator at Dwight College finishes the packaging process by awarding FSA loans available to meet Ricki's need. As a 2nd-year student, Ricki's Direct Subsidized Loan limit is $4,500. Because his remaining need is $3,500, he can receive that amount as a Direct Subsidized Loan. If he chooses, he can borrow up to $3,500 in Direct Unsubsidized to partially cover the EFC (the remaining eligibility under his annual loan limit). Since he is a dependent student, his parents can borrow up to the remaining amount of the EFC in the form of a PLUS Loan. As an alternative to Ricki borrowing an additional $3,500 in Direct Unsub, his parents could borrow that full amount in a PLUS.

Graduate/Professional PLUS Packaging Example

Kent enrolls in a graduate-level program at McCausland University with a total Cost of Attendance of $31,000. Kent has already been awarded a graduate scholarship of $5,000. Kent is a graduate student, so his annual loan limit is $20,500. Due to the passage of the Budget Control Act, as a graduate student, Kent is not eligible to receive a Direct Subsidized Loan. McCausland awards Kent a $20,500 Direct Unsubsidized loan. Kent now has $5,500 in remaining need. Kent can receive a PLUS Loan for $5,500 to satisfy his remaining need, partially replacing the EFC (minus the scholarship and Direct Unsubsidized loans, which count as EFA).



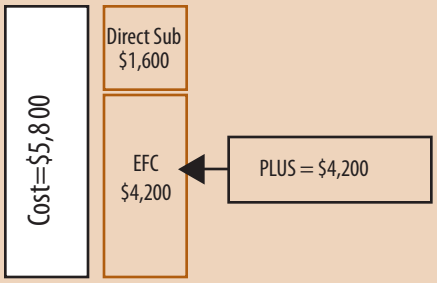
Using Loan Funds to Replace the EFC: Dependent example

Nichelle is a first-year dependent student at McCaffery Community College. Her cost of attendance is $5,800 and her ISIR shows that she has an EFC of 4,200, so her financial need is $1,600. Nichelle's EFC makes her ineligible for a Pell Grant, and McCaffery does not participate in the Campus-Based programs. The Direct annual loan limit for a first-year dependent student is $3,500. Nichelle qualifies for a $1,600 Direct Subsidized Loan and has no remaining need.

Since an Direct Unsubsidized Loan can replace the EFC and Nichelle hasn't reached the annual loan limit, she can borrow an additional $1,900 in the form of an Direct Unsubsidized Loan to cover part of the EFC ($3,500 annual loan limit - $1,600 Direct Subsidized Loan = $1,900 Direct Unsubsidized loan eligibility). Nichelle could borrow a $1,900 Direct Unsubsidized loan to partially cover the EFC. Her parents could then borrow $2,300 in PLUS to cover the remaining EFC. Alternately, her parents could borrow up to $4,200 in the form of a PLUS Loan.

	$ 5,800	Cost
	- 4,200	EFC
	$ 1,600	Need

	$ 5,800	Cost
	- 1,600	Direct Sub
Replaces EFC	- 1,900	Direct Unsub
	- 2,300	PLUS
	$ 0	Need



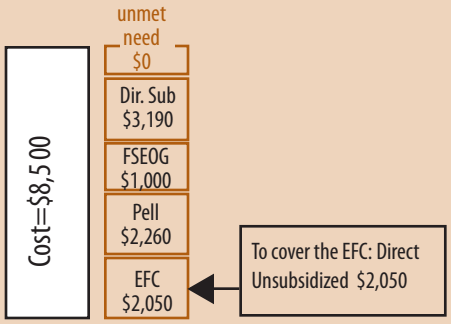
Using Loan Funds to Replace the EFC: Independent example

Jesse enrolls in Ames Technical College of Engineering and Animal Husbandry as a 1st-year independent student with an $8,500 cost of attendance, and Ames has received an ISIR for her with an EFC of 2,050. She is eligible for a $2,260 Pell Grant, and Ames also awards her a $1,000 FSEOG. Her remaining need is $3,190, so she can receive that amount in a Direct Subsidized Loan (the Direct Subsidized Loan limit for a 1st-year student is $3,500).

Since Jesse is an independent student, she can take out an additional Direct Unsubsidized Loan to replace the EFC and as "self-help" to meet the EFC. Thus, Ames is able to award Jesse an additional $2,050 in Direct Unsubsidized Loan funds.

	$ 8,500	Cost
	- 2,050	EFC
	$ 6,450	Need

	$ 8,500	Cost
	- 2,260	Pell Grant
	- 1,000	FSEOG
Unmet Need + EFC	- 3,190	Direct Subsidized
	- 2,050	Direct Unsubsidized
	$ 0	Need



COUNTING NEED-BASED EARNINGS AS ESTIMATED FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The treatment of earnings from a job sometimes presents a problem—should the earnings be reported as income in need analysis or should they be counted as a form of student aid in the packaging process? Net earnings from *need-based employment* are considered to be student aid. "Need-based employment" means employment that is awarded by the school itself or by another organization to a student on the basis of financial need to meet educational expenses for the award year. Only income from *need-based* employment may be considered as student aid. A Federal Work-Study job is clearly a form of need-based student aid. Employment with a state is considered to be student aid if that employment is based on the student's financial need for assistance to pay for educational expenses.

Non-need-based earnings are not to be considered as EFA for the current award year because they will be reported as income on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) for the subsequent award year and will be used in calculating the future EFC. An example of non-need-based employment would be a job a student locates on her own with a private employer such as a local grocery store. Another example would be a job cleaning the labs in the chemistry department on campus, if the chemistry department hired the student using non-need-based criteria and funds.

CROSSOVER PERIODS

Crossover periods are payment, award, or loan periods that overlap two award years. In general, you may choose which award year EFC to use for a student, with one exception:

- when awarding FWS to a student not attending classes, the EFC for the next period of enrollment must be used.

The following chart summarizes the key flexibilities and options in handling crossover payment periods in the major FSA programs. Note that for the award year selected, the student must have an official EFC calculated by the CPS, and for a Pell Grant the CPS must also have processed a valid SAR or ISIR. For crossover payment periods, you must use the same EFC, COA, and need for all programs except Pell; for Pell, use the EFC for the award year from which the student will be paid.

Crossover period EFCs and FSA aid

In a crossover payment period, when using Pell from a different award year from other FSA aid, you must use the same EFC, COA, and need for all programs except Pell. For Pell, you use the EFC, COA, and need for the award year from which the student will be paid, and apply the amount of Pell received against the need when packaging aid from other FSA programs.

EFCs for periods other than 9 months

For detail on how to handle Direct Loans and Campus-Based Programs that are based on an enrollment period of other than 9 months, see Alternate EFCs in Chapter 3 of Volume 1 of the FSA Handbook.

Pell Crossover Issues

You are no longer required to assign a crossover period to the award year in which the student would receive the greatest Pell award, but are free to assign crossover payment periods to the award year that best meets the needs of your students and maximizes a student's eligibility over the two award years in which the crossover payment period occurs. You may assign the Pell award to a different award year than the rest of the student's Title IV aid. For more detail on calculating Pell awards in crossover, summer, minisession, and transfer situations, see Chapter 3 of this volume.

Prior year charges and Title IV aid

34 CFR 668.164(d)(2)
DCL GEN-09-11
Generally, Title IV aid may only be used for current year charges. Recent regulatory amendments have allowed some limited use of current year funds to pay for prior year charges; see Volume 4 of the FSA Handbook for more detail on the circumstances and limitations of this provision.

Handling Crossover Periods for FSA Programs

FSA Program	Applicable crossover period	Choice of award year EFC?	Use same award year EFC for all students in crossover period?	Use same award year, EFC, COA, and need to award a student other aid from FSA?	Use funds from the same award year as EFC?	Choice of academic year for annual loan limit regardless of award year EFC used?
Pell Grant & Iraq & Afghanistan Service Grant	Payment period	Yes	No	Not applicable	Yes	Not applicable
Perkins	Payment period	Yes	No	Yes, except for Pell Grant	No	Yes, but it is an award year limit. Choice still applies, regardless of the disbursement award year
FWS	Award period	Yes, if student is attending classes. (If student is not attending, you must use EFC for next period of enrollment)	No	Yes, except for Pell Grant	No, disbursement from award year in which hours were worked	Not applicable
FSEOG	Payment period	Yes	No	Yes, except for Pell Grant	No	Not applicable
Direct Loans	Loan Period	Yes	No	Yes, except for Pell Grant	Not applicable	Yes, for term-based credit-hour programs using SAY. Not relevant for BBAY.

Award letters and notification requirements

Many schools use an award letter to notify students of their proposed aid package. Whether you use an award letter or other electronic means such as email, you must fulfill the consumer information requirements, as described in Volume 2, Chapter 6. You are also responsible for certain notifications and authorizations at the time of disbursement, as described in Volume 4, Chapter 1.

PACKAGING VETERANS BENEFITS, AMERICORPS, VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION FUNDS, & BIA GRANTS

Veterans and AmeriCorps benefits

For FSA purposes, federal veterans education benefits, as defined under Section 480(c) of the HEA, are no longer treated as estimated financial assistance (EFA). You can ask the student to provide the specific program or benefit under which they are receiving their veterans benefits. As in the past, veterans benefits are also not to be counted as income, and therefore are not reported as income on the FAFSA. For a full list of federal veterans education benefits, see Appendix A at the end of this chapter.

Veterans benefits no longer EFA
IFAP E-Announcement July 2, 2009
IFAP E-Announcement August 13, 2009
HEA 480(c)
Federal veterans benefits are excluded from the definition of estimated financial assistance as of July 1, 2009.

No AmeriCorps benefits are included in the EFA when determining eligibility for Direct *Subsidized* Loans. Note that this packaging exclusion does not affect any Campus-Based or TEACH awards made to the student, because you may exclude the Direct Subsidized from the EFA, up to the amount of the student's AmeriCorps benefits, for those programs. All AmeriCorps benefits are included as EFA when determining eligibility for Direct *Unsubsidized* Loans.

For example, a 2nd-year student has a COA of $12,000 and is receiving $4,000 in Pell and $3,000 in AmeriCorps benefits. You package her with $1,000 in FSEOG and $2,000 in Perkins. You may award this student another $3,500 in Direct Subsidized because the EFA for Direct Subsidized would not include the AmeriCorps benefits. Because there is a complementary exclusion Direct Loan that is equal to or less than AmeriCorps, this does not necessitate a recalculation of the Campus-Based awards.

Yellow Ribbon Packaging
August 13, 2009 E-Announcement
http://gibill.va.gov/benefits/post_911_gibill/yellow_ribbon_program.html

Note that the income earned from the Veterans Affairs Student Work-Study Allowance Program (VASWSAP) is not treated as a veterans education benefit, and is *not* considered estimated financial assistance. It should be reported as untaxed income (not income earned from work) on the FAFSA.

Noneducational veterans benefits are not counted as estimated financial assistance. Noneducational veterans benefits include Death Pension and Dependency and Indemnity Compensation (DIC) benefits, and income from the VASWSAP. The student must report these noneducational benefits as nontaxable income on the FAFSA.

Vocational rehabilitation agreements with state agencies

Some state vocational rehabilitation agencies have established agreements with schools that specify how vocational rehabilitation assistance will be coordinated with other forms of financial aid. Check with your school's vocational rehabilitation coordinator to see if it has such an agreement.

Vocational rehabilitation packaging

Adrian has $4,000 in vocational rehabilitation aid for the 2013-14 academic year. At Friedman University, Adrian has a COA of $5,000. He is eligible for a $5,000 Perkins Loan. Although Friedman coordinates funding with the vocational rehabilitation agency to prevent an overaward, the vocational rehabilitation funds themselves are not considered EFA because they cover costs that are not components in Adrian's COA, and Adrian's vocational rehabilitation costs are also not included in his COA. Adrian has $2,000 of disability costs that are not met by his vocational rehabilitation award, so $2,000 may be added to his COA. Friedman decides to award Adrian a $2,000 Direct Loan to cover his COA. This is not an overaward, since Adrian's original $5,000 COA was increased by the $2,000 in unmet disability costs not included in his COA.

Bureau of Indian Affairs Grants

34 CFR 673.6

Reserve Educational Assistance Program (REAP/Chapter 1607)

DCL GEN-05-16

As with all veterans benefits, Chapter 1607 benefits are not taxable and will not be used in the EFC calculation. In addition, Chapter 1607 benefits are not considered EFA under the Campus-Based regulations (34 CFR 673.5) nor under the Direct Loan Program regulations (34 CFR 685.102).

Vocational rehabilitation funds

If you have a student who qualifies for both FSA funds and for vocational rehabilitation assistance funds, you should determine the student's package exclusive of both the costs related to the student's disability and anticipated vocational rehabilitation assistance. In this way, the student with disabilities will be offered the same aid package as a student who is in the same financial situation but who doesn't have disabilities; the student with disabilities will also receive the maximum amount of vocational rehabilitation aid to which he or she is entitled. If the vocational rehabilitation agency doesn't fully meet the student's disability costs, you may wish to include the unmet disability expenses in the student's cost of attendance, and increase his or her aid award.

Although the vocational rehabilitation funds shouldn't be considered estimated financial assistance when you initially package aid for the student, you must coordinate funds available from the vocational rehabilitation agency and from institutional, state, and federal student financial assistance programs to prevent an overaward. The amount of assistance from the vocational rehabilitation agency must be documented in the student's file.

Coordination with Bureau of Indian Affairs grants

When packaging Campus-Based aid for a student who is or may be eligible for a Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) grant, you must first develop a financial aid package without considering any BIA funds. If the total aid package—after BIA funds are added—does not exceed the student's need, no adjustment may be made to the aid package. If the total package plus the BIA grant does exceed need, you must eliminate the excess in the following sequence: loans, work-study awards, and grants other than Pell Grants. (You may *not* reduce a Pell Grant or BIA grant.) You may alter this sequence of reductions upon the student's request if you believe it would benefit the student. We encourage you to consult with area officials in charge of BIA postsecondary financial aid when packaging FSA funds with BIA grants.

Reserve Educational Assistance Program (REAP or Chapter 1607)

A veterans education benefit program referred to as REAP or Chapter 1607 was signed into law on October 28, 2004. It is for reservists who serve on active duty on or after September 11, 2001, under Title 10 U.S.C., for a contingency operation and who serve at least 90 consecutive days or more. National Guard members also are eligible if their active duty is under section 502(f), Title 32 U.S.C., and they serve for 90 consecutive days when authorized by the President or Secretary of Defense for a national emergency and that active duty is supported by federal funds. Disabled members who are injured or have an illness or disease incurred or aggravated in the line of duty and who are released from active duty before completing 90 consecutive days are also eligible. The U.S. Department of Defense will identify contingency operations that qualify for benefits under Chapter 1607.

TREATMENT OF OVERAWARDS

If, **at any time during the award period**, the student receives additional Estimated Financial Assistance that was not considered in calculating the student's eligibility for Campus-Based aid, and if the estimated financial assistance combined with the expected financial aid will exceed the student's need, the amount in excess of the student's need is considered an overaward.

The treatment of overawards in the Direct/Direct PLUS programs depends on whether the loans have been fully disbursed—if you discover that there's going to be an overaward before Direct/Direct PLUS funds are disbursed, you must eliminate the overaward through the packaging process by canceling the loan or by making a downward adjustment to a Direct Loan, or by reducing/canceling aid over which you have direct institutional control.

If the overaward situation occurs after Direct Loan funds have been disbursed to the borrower, there is no Direct Loan overaward that needs to be addressed; however, you might need to adjust the student's aid package to prevent an overaward of Campus-Based funds (see sidebar). See *Volume 4* of the *FSA Handbook* for a full discussion of overawards for all programs.

There is a $300 overaward tolerance for the Campus-Based programs. If the student's package is overawarded by $300 or less (as a result of a late outside award, not the school's awarding methodology) and Campus-Based funds are part of the package, you can consider the student to not be overawarded.

For more on Pell Grant recalculations, including when they are optional and mandatory, see Chapter 3 of this volume.

Campus-Based overaward thresholds

Campus-Based aid need not be reduced if the overaward doesn't exceed $300, which is the overaward threshold for all Campus-Based programs. Note that the $300 threshold is allowed only if an overaward occurs after Campus-Based aid has been packaged and the school was unaware the student would receive additional funds.

The threshold does not allow a school to deliberately award Campus-Based aid that, in combination with other resources, exceeds the student's financial need. (see Volume 5 - Overawards, Overpayments, & Withdrawal Calculations.)

APPENDIX A

FEDERAL EDUCATION BENEFITS TO BE EXCLUDED FROM ESTIMATED FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AS LISTED IN SECTION 480(C) OF THE HIGHER EDUCATION ACT:

- Chapter 103 of title 10, United States Code (Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps).
- Chapter 106A of title 10, United States Code (Educational Assistance for Persons Enlisting for Active Duty).
- Chapter 1606 of title 10, United States Code (Selected Reserve Educational Assistance Program).
- Chapter 1607 of title 10, United States Code (Educational Assistance Program for Reserve Component Members Supporting Contingency Operations and Certain Other Operations).
- Chapter 30 of title 38, United States Code (All-Volunteer Force Educational Assistance Program, also known as the 'Montgomery GI Bill—active duty').
- Chapter 31 of title 38, United States Code (Training and Rehabilitation for Veterans with Service-Connected Disabilities).
- Chapter 32 of title 38, United States Code (Post-Vietnam Era Veterans Educational Assistance Program).
- Chapter 33 of title 38, United States Code (Post-9/11 Educational Assistance).
- Chapter 35 of title 38, United States Code (Survivors' and Dependents' Educational Assistance Program).
- Section 903 of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1981 (10 U.S.C. 2141 note) (Educational Assistance Pilot Program).
- Section 156(b) of the 'Joint Resolution making further continuing appropriations and providing for productive employment for the fiscal year 1983, and for other purposes' (42 U.S.C. 402 note) (Restored Entitlement Program for Survivors, also known as 'Quayle benefits').
- The provisions of chapter 3 of title 37, United States Code, related to subsistence allowances for members of the Reserve Officers Training Corps.